



SOUTH MIDLANDS ARCHAEOLOGY

The Newsletter of the Council for British Archaeology, South Midlands Group
(Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Northamptonshire, Oxfordshire)

NUMBER 38, 2008

CONTENTS	Page
Editorial	ii
Bedfordshire	1
Buckinghamshire	18
Northamptonshire	36
Oxfordshire	47
Obituary - Edward "Ted" Legg (1937 - 2008)	85
Index	86
Notes for Contributors	98

It should be noted that the reports in this volume refer, in the main, to work carried out in 2007.

EDITOR Barry Horne
 'Beaumont'
 Church End
 Edlesborough
 Dunstable, Beds
 LU6 2EP

CHAIRMAN: Ian Nunney
 2 West View
 London Road
 Little Irchester
 Wellingborough
 Northants
 NN8 2DZ

HON SEC: Julia Wise
 County Archaeological Services
 Bucks County Council
 County Hall
 Aylesbury
 HP20 1UY

TREASURER Stan Cauvain
 97 Guinions Road
 High Wycombe
 HP13 7NU

Typeset by Barry Horne

ISSN 0960-7552

EDITORIAL

Welcome to volume 38.

Despite the introduction of page charges *SMA* continues to attract new contributors. We seem to be in a win-win situation with the number of contributors increasing and a continued improvement in the financial position of the group.

Some of you may have seen an article by Gary Lock in *British Archaeology* July/August 2008, page 36, where he complains he does not have access to the results of archaeological work carried out around his research area at Marcham (see page 68 of this publication). There is something fundamentally wrong when the results of archaeological work can be kept secret by those who pay for it to be carried out. The organisations concerned are welcome to use *SMA* as a vehicle for getting information into the public domain. All contributors get at least one page free so there is really no excuse for non-contribution. However, some organisations continue to provide no report of their work in the area. County archaeologists and professional colleagues are asked to apply pressure to these defaulters.

In conclusion I would like to thank all those who sent in reports and ask that they, and anyone else, send in articles for *SMA* 39. I would like to thank Northants Archaeology for sponsoring the cover.

Copy date for *SMA*39 is 31st March 2009; please refer to Notes for Contributors.

Barry Horne AIFA
Editor

Front cover – Bury Mount, Towcester, showing section of Norman motte (background) and excavation of pre-motte deposits (foreground).
Sponsored by Northants Archaeology.

CBA South Midlands website: **CBA-SouthMidlands.org.uk**

The cumulative index to volumes 1-37, is available on the website at:

WWW.britarch.ac.uk/smaindex

The index to the CBA Industrial Bulletin Nos 1-16 (1967-71) is available on the website at:

WWW.britarch.ac.uk/smaindustrialindex/index.html

BEDFORDSHIRE

ALBION ARCHAEOLOGY

Kempston-Biddenham, Bedford Western Bypass

Additional investigations were undertaken within the road corridor to those already reported (Luke *et al* 2006 and Luke *et al* 2007).

Site 1: Great Denham, Biddenham Loop

(TL 0158 4860):

Mike Luke, Ben Barker and Jo Archer

Approximately 3.1ha of open area excavation was undertaken between March and May 2007, adjacent to investigations undertaken during 1996-7. The Biddenham Loop is an area of intense past activity from the Neolithic through the Bronze Age, Iron Age and Romano-British period (Luke 2008). The results can be summarised as follows:

Late Neolithic and early Bronze Age: a moderate lithic artefact assemblage, comprising struck flint of possible Neolithic and early Bronze Age date, was recovered. Also probably of this period was a segmented, ditched monument. Five inhumations were placed at the base of the ditch, each in a crouched posture. Although the interior was

Bedfordshire

devoid of clearly contemporary features, four animal burials were found within c 10m of the monument.

Middle? Bronze Age: evidence for a possible field of this period was identified on the basis of two ditches which were stratigraphically earlier than the late Bronze Age/early Iron Age pit alignment.

Late Bronze Age/Early Iron Age: approximately 20 pits of the extensive pit alignment were situated within the road corridor. Evidence from geophysical survey and aerial photographs suggests that this linear monument "cut off" the southern part of the Loop. It was investigated in more detail in 1996 to the east (Luke 2008). The pits within the road corridor were different from those excavated to the east in that they had slightly smaller dimensions. This is likely to be because limestone rock occurs below the gravel at a depth of only c 0.6m. The pits contained only small quantities of domestic debris. Three inhumations were found in the vicinity of the pit alignment but they contained no grave goods so it is uncertain, at this stage, if they are contemporary. They may have been associated with an earlier ditch, possibly dug as a 'marker' feature for the pits to follow.

Early-middle Iron Age: a farmstead of this period was identified on the east side of the road corridor. It comprised at least one roundhouse, a small ditched enclosure and over thirty steep-sided and flat-bottomed pits interpreted as storage pits. This farmstead was similar to other contemporary ones found in the Bovis investigations in that it was unenclosed. To the north of the farmstead within the road corridor an area of over 1ha was characterised by dispersed small pits and postholes – apparently evidence for contemporary activity. This area also contained a number of probable storage pits, cremation burials and a small roundhouse.

Romano-British: a small rectangular structure, c 4m by 1.5m in extent, was defined by a small gully. It is similar to three possibly funerary structures found within the contemporary settlement at Kempston Church End (Dawson 2004, 42 & Fig. 3.18). In addition, a single boundary ditch of this period was identified. It is likely to have been part of the extensive field system known to extend across the interior of the Biddenham Loop in this period.

Early-middle Saxon: two sunken-featured buildings were identified located c 200m apart. They contained early-middle Saxon pottery and animal bone. Although one was found in the vicinity of dispersed pits and postholes, these did not contain any datable artefacts so it is unclear if they are contemporary.

Medieval: a series of parallel furrows indicates that this area was arable fields at this time.

Post-medieval: extensive and large pits were found in the south-west part of the excavation area. These represent quarries probably for gravel, but also for the limestone that

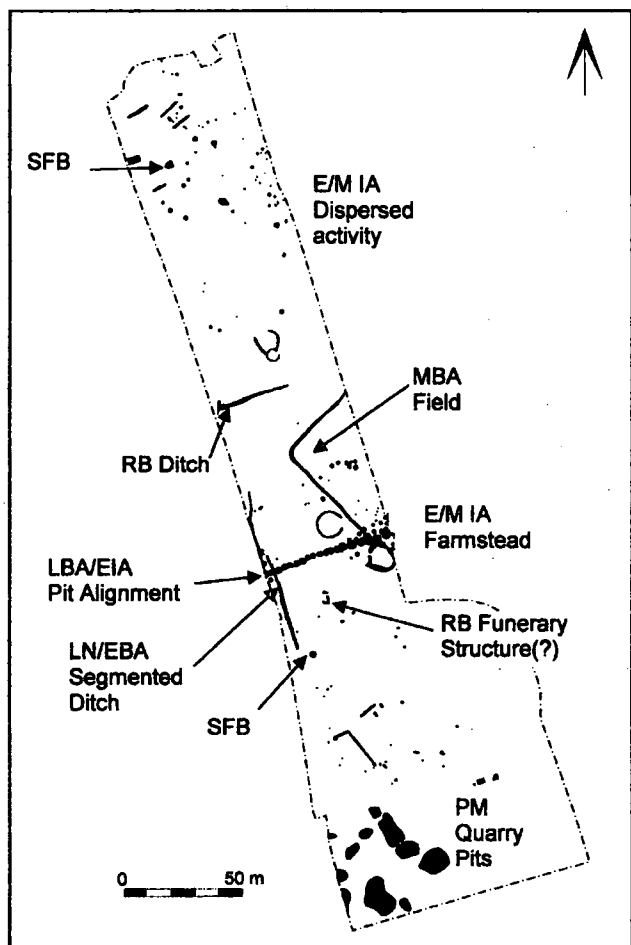


Fig 1. Bedford Western Bypass Site 1 (Great Denham) all features plan.

Bedfordshire

outcrops adjacent to the river in this part of the Biddenham Loop.

Site 2: Great Field, Biddenham Loop

(TL 0170 4830)

Mike Luke, Ben Barker and Jo Archer

Approximately 4.1ha of strip & map investigation was undertaken between January and March 2007. The results can be summarised as follows:

Late Neolithic and early Bronze Age: a large number of postholes and small pits were located in the southern half of the investigation area. Several contained Grooved Ware and Beaker pottery, along with struck flints and charred plant remains. These features indicate the location of an occupation site, although not one that coincides with one of the flint artefact concentrations previously found in the ploughsoil. Based on the distribution of the sub-surface features, several foci were present but they may not have all been occupied at the same time. Similar, although less extensive, settlement foci were found elsewhere within the Biddenham Loop during the Bovis investigations (Luke 2008).

Early-middle Saxon: a single sunken-featured building was identified. It contained a small quantity of contemporary pottery. Although it was found in the vicinity of dispersed pits and postholes, these did not contain any datable artefacts so it is unclear if they are contemporary.

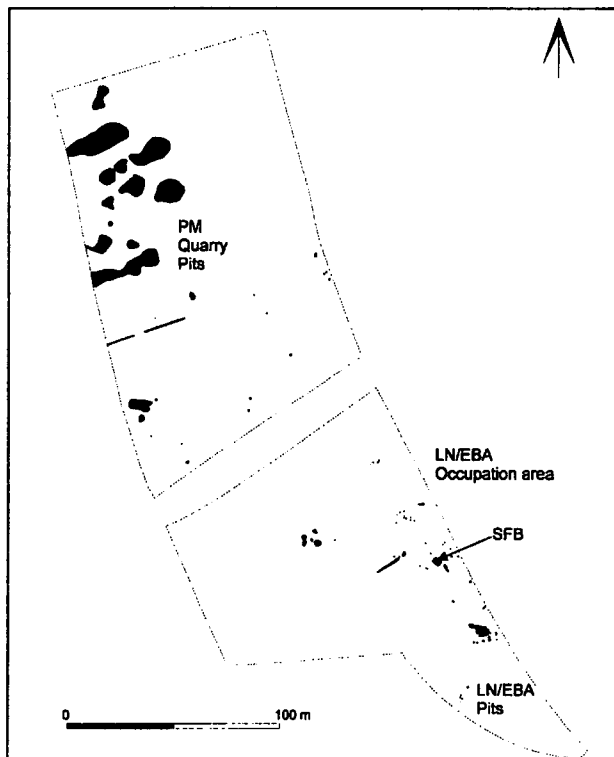


Fig 2. Bedford Western Bypass Site 2 (Great Field) all features plan.

Post-medieval: extensive and large pits were found in the north-west part of the investigation area. Like those on Site 1, these were clearly quarries dug adjacent to the River Great Ouse.

Site 13: A421, Kempston (TL 2050 4580)

Mike Luke, Ben Barker, Mark Phillips and Lennard Anderson

Approximately 8ha were subject to investigation concurrent with construction works from late September and continuing into 2008 due to the flooding of the site. The results can be summarised as follows:

Late Bronze Age: two pit alignments were located *c* 75m apart but on slightly different alignments. Their full extent to the north could not be determined due to poor machining. They have provisionally been dated to this period based on the presence of a tiny quantity of pottery. The more extensive alignment extends for over 250m continuing outside the investigation area. The pits were *c* 1.5m in diameter, *c* 0.3m deep and spaced at *c* 1m intervals. The second pit alignment was traced for over 40m and comprised pits that were *c* 0.7m in diameter, 0.3m deep and spaced at 0.6m intervals. Neither of these monuments were located by the evaluation. A large feature, interpreted as a pond, was located *c* 20m east of the main pit alignment and is similar to ones found on Bypass Site 10 (Luke *et al* 2006, 1), but unlike those it contained no datable artefacts.

Romano-British: a small group of linear “trench-like” features *c* 0.6m wide and 4.5m apart were located. They were filled by deposits which contained small quantities of abraded Roman pottery. They were similar to ones found on Bypass Site 10 (Luke *et al* 2006, 1) where they were

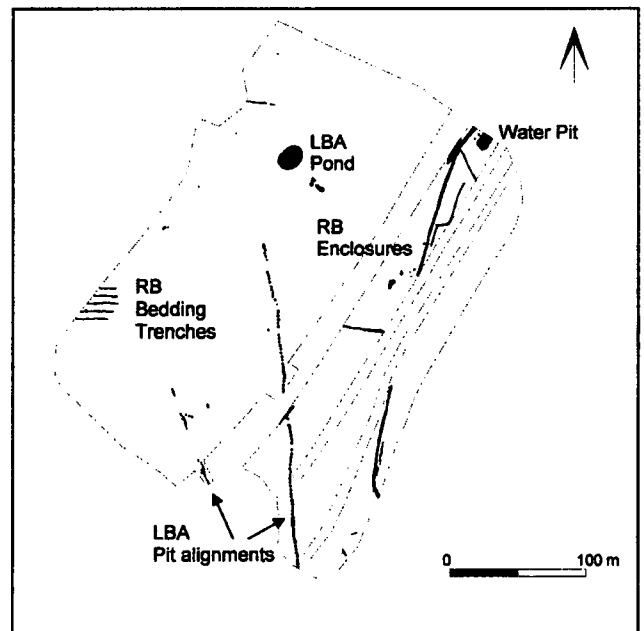


Fig 3. Bedford Western Bypass Site 13 (A421) all features plan.

interpreted as bedding trenches associated with the growing of vines. Approximately 200m from the bedding trenches was a series of ditches which appeared to define enclosures, although it is unclear at this stage if they represent settlement or animal paddocks. However, a small number of postholes and pits, including a possible large water pit, were identified.

Land West of Bedford development area

Extensive investigations commenced in late September 2007 in advance of housing development between the Bedford Western Bypass and the urban fringe of Bedford/Kempston.

Biddenham Loop (TL 2300 4900):

Mike Luke, Ben Barker, Jo Archer and Alison Bell

Approximately 20ha of a possible total of 50ha of open area excavation was undertaken between October and December 2007. Investigations are continuing.

Late Neolithic and early Bronze Age: several isolated and one cluster of small pits of this period were identified across the Loop. They contained fragments of Peterborough Ware, flint flakes and part of a polished flint axe. The Biddenham Loop is a well known prehistoric monument complex containing over 30 monuments. Three ring ditch-type monuments were subject to investigation in 2007 and all were slightly different in nature, dimensions and position/type of burial. Two ring ditches were circular and contained inhumations within the interior. The third differed in that it was more oval than circular, did not contain burials within the interior and its ditch had been redug on a number of occasions. Added to this, its location in the centre of the Loop in the River Great Ouse leads to the tentative interpretation that it is a hengi-form monument. In addition to the burials associated with monuments, several flat graves containing crouched inhumations were found in isolation across the Loop.

Middle/late Bronze Age: numerous lengths of ditches, representing field systems, were located within the central area of the Loop. Their alignments do not coincide with those of known medieval and post-medieval fields. They do appear to respect the early Bronze Age barrows, although no direct stratigraphic relationships were available for investigation. The ditches only produced small quantities of artefacts, including late Neolithic/early Bronze Age flint, along with later Bronze Age, Iron Age and Roman pottery. Despite this, a middle-later Bronze Age date is most likely for the creation of the field system.

Early-middle Saxon: two sunken-featured buildings were located to the north-east of the Loop.

Medieval: sub-surface furrows and earthwork headlands were located throughout the Loop, indicating that this area was arable fields at this time.

Land west of Kempston (TL 1700 4735):

Mike Luke, Ben Barker and Victoria Osborn

Approximately 3ha of a possible total of 25ha of open area excavation was undertaken between October and December 2007. Investigations are continuing.

Romano-British: a system of parallel bedding trenches has been identified adjacent to The Bury. These are consistently 4.5m apart, c 0.8m wide with steep sides and flat base. They were filled with dark soils that contained moderate quantities of domestic debris: pottery; animal bone and occasional metal objects including nails, a bronze bracelet and an iron knife. They were similar to ones found on Bedford Western Bypass Site 13 (see above) where they were interpreted as being associated with the growing of vines.

Saxo-Norman: evidence for settlement of this period was concentrated in a 1ha area adjacent to The Bury. It mainly comprised small pits and postholes, although two ovens were located. The function of the latter is uncertain, although a crop drying function seems most likely as they were not associated with industrial residues. This settlement is unenclosed and is located c 200m from contemporary activity located within Bedford Western Bypass Site 8 (Luke *et al* 2007, 2-3).

References

- Dawson, M, 2004 Archaeology of the Bedford Region, *BAR British Ser.* 373
- Luke, M., Barker, B., Anderson, L. and Smith, M. 2006, 'Bedford Western Bypass', *SMA* 36, 1
- Luke, M., Archer, J., Barker, B., Beswick, I. and Smith, M. 2007, 'Bedford Western Bypass', *SMA* 37, 1.
- Luke, M. 2008, *Life in The Loop: Investigations of a prehistoric and Romano-British landscape East Anglian Archaeology Monograph*

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SERVICES AND CONSULTANCY LTD

Barton-le-Clay, Clipstone Cottages

(TL 0810 3095)

Alastair Hancock

A watching brief was carried out at a site adjacent to Clipstone Cottages, Barton-le-Clay. Development of the part of the site fronting Bedford Road occurred before the watching brief commenced and its archaeological potential remains unclear. Excavation of the footings of houses were monitored at the western part of the development and no archaeological finds or features were observed.

Chalgrave, All Saints Church (TL 0586 2742)

Karin Semmelmann

Historic building recording and a watching brief were carried out at All Saints Church, Chalgrave, in response to proposals for the restoration of the north and south aisle roofs and improvements to the existing drainage system. All

Bedfordshire

Saints is a Grade 1 listed building, which was dedicated in 1219 and comprises a chancel, nave, north and south aisles, west tower and south porch. The chancel dates from c 1300 and the wall paintings are thought to be some 10 years later. The upper part of the west tower collapsed in 1889 causing severe damage to the nave and north aisle roofs. After many years of neglect, the church underwent a series of restoration and repair programmes from the 1930s. As a result a detailed chronology of the timbers is rendered uncertain, but in appearance if not in actuality, most of the timbers are of late medieval date. The groundwork revealed little other than the shallowness of the foundations and a modern drainage gully.

Clapham to Turvey Water Tower Reinforcement Main (TL 0348 5224 to TL 0082 5240)

Jenny Richards

A strip and record excavation was conducted along the route of the Clapham to Turvey Water Tower Reinforcement Main. Two areas of archaeological features were found. Site One comprised a series of field boundaries and settlement evidence dating to the mid Iron Age and the 2nd century AD. Site Two comprised a series of postholes and a large pit of Iron Age date, and a curvilinear boundary ditch of probable prehistoric date. Site One possibly forms a continuation of a site to the north excavated in the 1960s and 1970s by Tilson in advance of quarrying. Site Two was known from cropmarks visible in aerial photographs of the area.

Clifton, Sewage Treatment Works (TL 1767 4026)

Nigel Wilson

An evaluation was undertaken at Clifton Sewage Works, Bedfordshire, in advance of upgrading of the works. Aerial photographs of the area surrounding the sewage works show a concentration of cropmarks. It was considered likely that prehistoric ditches associated with these cropmarks might have been uncovered within the development area. However no archaeological features were found within the evaluation trenches.

Cranfield, Court Road (SP 9562 4194)

Lizzie Gill

A watching brief was undertaken on the Court Road Replacement Main Project in Cranfield. Four monitoring visits were made to the site and all excavated trenches were observed. No archaeological remains were encountered during this project.

Dunstable, 40-50 Edward Street (TL 0159 2201)

Lizzie Gill

An archaeological evaluation was carried out on land at 40-50 Edward Street, Dunstable. Dunstable is an area of considerable historical and archaeological significance. The site had the potential to reveal evidence of multi-period activity. No significant archaeological remains were found on site. Three machine cut trenches were excavated

revealing a single pit. Fragments of brick found within the deposit of this strongly suggest a post medieval or perhaps even later date for the feature.

Dunstable, 84-88 High Street South (TL 0204 2160)

Jenny Richards

An archaeological watching brief was carried out to the rear of 88-84 High Street South, Dunstable, during redevelopment. The excavation of geotechnical pits, footing trenches and a soakaway were monitored. Two cellars of late 19th or early 20th century date were revealed, as was a possible ditch terminus or pit of unknown date, extending to the west of the site

Felmersham, Land adjacent to East Cottage

(SP 9907 5762)

Ralph Stuart Brown

A test pit evaluation was undertaken on land adjacent to East Cottage in Felmersham in advance of the construction of a residential property. Two test pits were excavated one of which contained a large deposit modern infill levelling the ground or possibly filling a pit. The other test pit showed no signs of any archaeology.

Great Barford, 2 High Street (TL 1276 5234)

Nigel Wilson

A watching brief was maintained at 2 High Street Great Barford, during the initial groundworks for an extension. Observation revealed that about 500mm of topsoil overlay the natural undisturbed yellowish brown clay. No archaeological features were identified and the few sherds of blue and white china observed in the topsoil could be dated to the mid 19th century. From the observations made during the watching brief it was concluded that the site had almost certainly not been developed prior to the construction of the existing cottage.

Luton, Corner of Oxford Road and Union Street

(TL 0925 2088)

Calli Rouse

A watching brief was maintained at a site on the corner of Oxford Road and Union Street, Luton during ground reduction, and the excavation of test pits for piled foundations, and drainage trenches. Cellars dating to the late 19th or early 20th century, along with two associated wells were observed. No finds or features pre-dating the 19th century were observed.

Maulden, New Road (TL0588 3682)

Jenny Richards

A watching brief was carried out at New Road, Maulden during groundworks for new buildings associated with an alpaca farm. Topsoil and subsoil stripping was monitored. No archaeological features were observed during this.

Milton Ernest, Strawberry Tree, Radwell Road
(TL 0172 5602)
Nigel Wilson

A watching brief was undertaken on land to the rear of The Strawberry Tree Restaurant, Radwell Road, Milton Ernest. The site had been previously evaluated in 2005. The work was commissioned in advance of residential development. The excavation of the footing trenches was observed, but no archaeological finds or features were noted.

Ravensden - Wilden Reinforcement Main
(TL 1020 5522 to TL 0888 5727)
Alastair Hancock

A watching brief was carried out along the c 2.1km long by 24m wide easement of a reinforcement water main, which ran across open farmland between Barford Road and Kimbolton Road, east to north-northwest of Wilden. A single large feature was revealed during the groundworks for the reinforcement water main. The Historic Environment Record lists the location of a medieval/post medieval mill or windmill (HER 3139) in the area of the revealed feature. Dateable finds were not recovered from the fill and it could define the position of an infilled field pond although it is possible that it was the borrow pit from which material was excavated to form a windmill mound.

Thurleigh, 54 Mill Road (TL 0490 5745)
David Fell

A watching brief was undertaken during the construction of a new parking area at 54 Mill Road, Thurleigh. A cobbled external farmyard surface was revealed during the fieldwork and no other remains were observed. The surface is modern and of marginal archaeological significance. It is unlikely that significant remains were present on the site and the archaeological impact of the development is deemed to have been negligible.

HERITAGE NETWORK

Old Palace Lodge Hotel, Church Street, Dunstable
(TL 0212 2198)
David Kaye

As a result of a condition on the planning permission for the construction of two extensions to the rear of the Old Palace Lodge Hotel, Church Street, Dunstable, Bedfordshire, the owners commissioned a programme of archaeological evaluation.

The study area is located in the historic core of Dunstable, on the north side of Church Street, and approximately 200m to the east of the modern A5, which follows the route of the Roman road known as Watling Street. Currently the site is part of the hotel car park and covered with hard standing and garden. The development proposes the construction of two extensions at the rear of the existing hotel complex.

Three trial trenches were opened across the footprints of these extensions.

Archaeological investigation at the Quadrant shopping centre, 150m to the west of the site, revealed evidence for Roman occupation. Further Roman remains were identified on the residential estate to the north of the site during archaeological evaluation work by Hertfordshire Archaeological Trust in 2000. A royal residence, founded in the 12th century by Henry I, is thought to be located on the north side of Church Street, opposite Dunstable Priory, and possibly situated on the present site. Excavations at Kingsbury Court to the west of the site encountered medieval remains, but these are thought not to be part of the royal residence. Human remains were discovered during the groundworks in Kingsway which lies to the north and east of the site. Dunstable Priory, also founded in 12th century, lies approximately 60m to the south.

A number of archaeological features were recorded in two of the trenches during the present investigation. These included a flat-bottomed ditch in Trench 1, which contained 1 sherd of abraded late Roman pottery, 19 fragments of post-medieval ceramic building material and 2 fragments of animal bone. The precise date of this feature is unclear; however, the nature, colour and inclusions in the fill would seem to suggest that it was back-filled in the post-medieval period.

A U-shaped ditch, at least 2.1m in length and 0.76m wide, was recorded in Trench 3. Finds collected from this feature comprise a fragment of post-medieval tile from high within the fill and a single abraded pottery sherd, dating to the late Roman period, from close to the base. A posthole cut the southeastern end and base of the ditch. No dating evidence was recovered from this feature. Both the posthole and the ditch were cut by a pit. Nine sherds of pottery were recovered from its fill, 5 of which were derived from the same vessel, which dated to the 12th or 13th centuries. Four pieces of worked stone were also recovered which may be a mason's test piece. Fragments of worked stone have also been recovered from excavations on the adjacent site of Kingsbury Court (Warren 1988) suggesting that a stone structure or structures may have been located in the vicinity. All the artefacts recovered from the pit are medieval in date and it would seem likely that it was filled during this period.

Trench 2 was severely disturbed by modern services. Four drainage pipes ran through this trench leaving no significant areas of undisturbed ground. No archaeological cut features or deposits were identified in this trench.

References

- Boyer P 2000; Land to the rear of the Quadrant, Dunstable: Archaeological Evaluation Report. Hertfordshire Archaeological Trust.
- Hammond S 2004; Ashton St Peter's Lower School, Dunstable: Archaeological Evaluation Report. Oxford Archaeological Unit
- Lambert N 2006; Ashton St Peter's Lower School, Dunstable: Archaeological Evaluation Report. Oxford Archaeological Unit
- Mudd A 2001; Queensway Hall, Dunstable: Archaeological Excavation. Northamptonshire Archaeology.
- Warren D 1988; Kingsbury Court 1988. *Manshead Journal*

Bedfordshire

112 Butterfield Green Road, Luton (TL 1034 2489)

Mark Winter

In response to a condition on the planning permission for the construction of a new dwelling at 112 Butterfield Green Road, Luton, Beds, Conack Homes Ltd commissioned archaeological monitoring of the development groundworks.

An examination of the County Historic Environment Record shows that the development area lies within a landscape that is rich in evidence of Roman and prehistoric occupation. The Icknield Way and the Edeway run to the north of the proposed development and a number of ritual and burial monuments of the early prehistoric period are also within the landscape. The majority of the known remains are located to the south and east of Butterfield Green.

Archaeological investigation, comprising an evaluation, fieldwalking and geophysical survey, was carried out by Albion Archaeology on the extension to the Vale Cemetery and Crematorium, c 200m to the southeast of the present site. These identified a spread of archaeological features, including pits and linear ditches ranging in date from the Iron Age/Roman to the Medieval/Post Medieval periods, suggesting likely settlement activity (Pixley 2005, 17).

The monitoring of the groundworks associated with the construction of the new dwelling revealed no archaeological features, deposits, or artefacts.

References

Pixley, J. 2005 Vale Cemetery and Crematorium Extension, Luton, Archaeological Field Evaluation. Albion Archaeology

Land northwest of All Saints Church, Upper Stondon (TL 1501 3558)

Mark Winter

In order to determine the archaeological risk posed by a proposal to extend the graveyard of All Saints Church, Upper Stondon, Bedfordshire to the northwest, Stondon Parochial Church Council commissioned a programme of archaeological evaluation.

All Saints Church was erected in 1857 and replaced a late Norman structure, possibly dating to the mid 12th century. Earthworks representing the remnants of a deserted medieval settlement are located c 200m to the north and east of the church. A series of cropmarks, including the corner of a rectilinear feature and a possible ring ditch, lie approximately 500m to the west of the site and a large sub-circular enclosure is known to be located on top of a ridge c 350m to the northeast.

Three trial trenches were opened across the proposed development area, Trench 1 at the southwestern end of the site, Trench 2 in the centre and Trench 3 at the northeastern end. A number of archaeological features were recorded during the fieldwork, including a medieval gully in Trench

2. Two post-holes of probable modern date and a ditch of unknown date were recorded in Trench 1 and a post-medieval ditch in Trench 3.

The evaluation of the site demonstrated the presence of medieval, post-medieval and potentially modern features. No evidence of pre-medieval activity was encountered. All Saints Church is believed to have origins dating to the mid 12th century. As such it is not surprising to have evidence of activity dating from this time onwards. The observed remains do not appear to be structural in nature and do not reflect occupation. It seems likely that they represent agricultural boundaries.

Kayric Farm, Harling Road, Eaton Bray, Dunstable (SP 9845 1968)

Mark Winter

In response to the requirements of the planning consent for development granted by South Bedfordshire District Council, T E Thorne Esq. commissioned a programme of archaeological monitoring on a series of post pads excavated for a new stock barn at Kayric Farm, Eaton Bray.

Kayric Farm is situated within a landscape of documented archaeological activity dating from the prehistoric period onwards. It lies approximately 1km to the west of the line of the Icknield Way, between tributaries of the River Ouzel, providing an attractive landscape for settlement.

Evidence of prehistoric activity has been recorded immediately to the east of the site, including flint implements and pottery sherds of Neolithic and Bronze Age date from the land between the study area and Dolittle Lane to the east. Archaeological investigations, carried out by the Manshead Archaeological Society, on the land immediately to east of the site produced late pre-Roman Iron Age pottery and a significant amount of Romano-British pottery and roof tile fragments. Two ditches of probable Roman date have also been discovered within this area. The evidence indicates the presence of an occupation site in the vicinity. No archaeological features or deposits were observed, although it should be noted that the present development represents only limited disturbance of the site. It has been reported that the land immediately east of this site has previously been deeply ploughed (Hudspith 2001). It is possible that this extended over the present site, destroying any potential archaeological remains, with subsequent activity on the site removing any residual archaeological evidence.

References

Hudspith R 2001; Harling Road Nursery, Eaton Bray, Manshead Journal 41

LEIGHTON BUZZARD AND DISTRICT ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY

Heath and Reach, Pond Meadow (SP 926 279)

Bernard Jones

Excavations continued at Pond Meadow during 2007. More iron slag was found in various contexts in 2007 and Dr Christopher Salter of the Material Science-based Archaeology Group at Oxford University confirmed that it was material from the smelting of iron, although the assemblage so far recovered was not sufficient to enable him to form an opinion as to the date of the site or the exact method of iron smelting used. However, the assemblage did include slag, furnace slag, tap slag, iron ore, furnace debris and slag fused with the furnace lining.

A magnetometer survey was carried out on the part of the field surrounding the excavation and showed a number of dipoles, "hot spots", which will be investigated in the future (Fig 4). We are grateful to Geomatrix for the loan of the equipment.

Reference

Jones J B 2008; Second Interim Report on the Excavations at Pond Meadow - SP 926 279, *LBDAS Transactions 2*

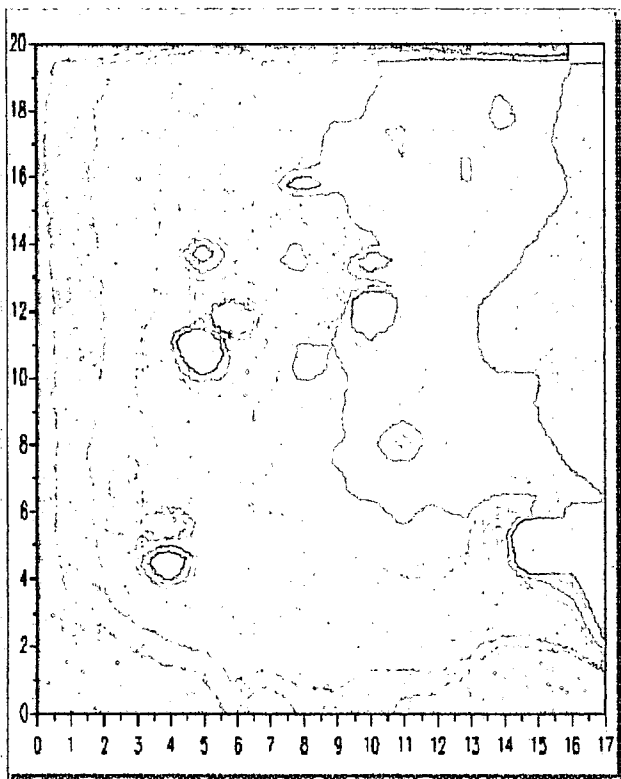


Fig 4. Part of Pond Meadow magnetometer survey.
Scales in metres.

Leighton Buzzard, 5 Church Avenue (SP 9204 2483)

Bernard Jones

We are extremely grateful to Christine Walter who invited us to dig on this site in her garden. We are especially

grateful to her for the excellent cakes and tea which were provided throughout our stay.

One of the reasons why we were so pleased to be invited to dig here was the close proximity of the site to All Saints Church which is only about 200m to the west (Fig 1). If the Norman church had replaced an earlier Saxon church on the same site, it is possible that there would be Saxon archaeology in this area. A similar situation arose in Wing where Saxon graves were recently found to the south of the present church.

Church Avenue was laid out during the 1920s through the paddock which once formed part of the grounds of Leighton House. The name is recalled in the large house which still stands on the corner of Pulford Road and Church Avenue, 'The Paddocks'.

Leighton House stood on the High Street where the current Westgate Store stands. When it was demolished in the late 1950s architectural elements recorded then suggested the house may have been built during the 16th or early 17th century. In 1880 Baron Ferdinand de Rothschild bought the property and stayed in the house while Waddesdon Manor was being built. Baron Ferdinand died on 17th December 1898 leaving the estate to his sister Alice, who sold it in 1919.

Our excavation trench was initially 2m by 2m in plan and was laid out in the middle of a small lawn on the north side of 5 Church Avenue in order to avoid the roots of trees and shrubs growing around it. At approximately 1.2m we reached bedrock which was a medium grained soft sand but in the southern half of the trench this dipped down and close to the southern baulk started to dip quite sharply, at an angle of about 45°. This gave the impression that we could be on the edge of a grave and in order to investigate this, the trench was extended by another 0.5m.

The fill of this depression was a sharp sand with gravel inclusions and was devoid of any cultural finds. At a depth of 2.4m the depression levelled out as it disappeared into the baulk and at this depth the feature was about 0.8m wide. It seemed unlikely that it was a grave but could have been a ditch or the edge of a quarry pit. Consideration was given to extending the trench a further 0.5 or 1m but there was nowhere to put the spoil.

Ground penetrating radar

In order to investigate the extent of the ditch or quarry pit outside the trench, we were loaned some ground penetrating radar equipment by Geomatrix to whom we are extremely grateful. The trench was surrounded on three sides by flowers and shrubs and on the fourth side (west) by a concrete driveway which appeared to have several layers of foundation or earlier surfaces, in total about 20 cm deep. We surveyed the driveway and part of the public footpath outside the property but, possibly due to lack of experience, we were unable to make a meaningful interpretation of the results of the survey. The answer to the question as to whether there was a ditch or a quarry pit was therefore inconclusive.

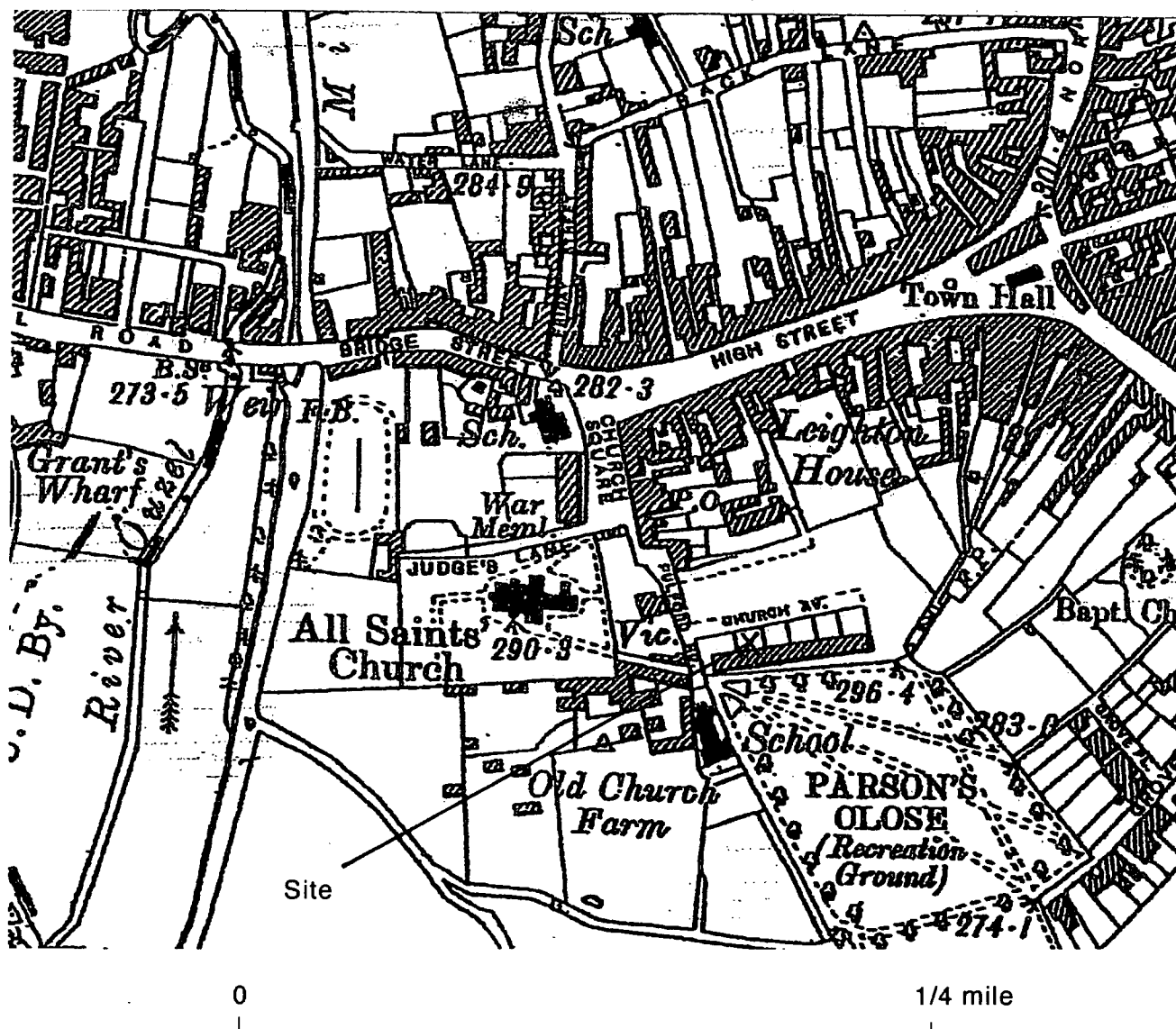


Fig 5. Location of 5 Church Avenue, Leighton Buzzard.

Finds

Significant finds were as follows: clay pipe - fragments of a bowl which appears to date from the period 1710-1750; pottery - several sherds of Staffordshire scribble ware dating from the early 18th century and several sherds of Post-Medieval black glaze earthen ware from the early 18th century; coin - George II farthing (1727-1760); musket ball - could possibly be Civil War - mid 17th century.

Discussion

Unfortunately, there was no Saxon material or any prehistoric pottery. However, there could have been activity on the site which predated the use of the area as a paddock for Leighton House dating to the 16th or early 17th centuries.

The depression found could have been part of a defensive ditch protecting an early settlement on the crest of the rising ground above Parson's Close. If it was the edge of a quarry pit, this could date from any period and may have been associated with the building of All Saints church or any other stone/brick building.

The bulk of the datable finds were from the early 18th century which would suggest rubbish dispersal from the occupation of Leighton House or other adjacent properties which at the time of Bevan's map of 1819 was in the possession of Mrs Ashwell.

Reference

Jones J B 2008; Interim Report of the Excavations at 5 Church Avenue - SP 9204 2483, LBDAS Transactions 2

MATT EDGEWORTH

The Tempsford Project: An Interim Report With a contribution by Ben Raffield

This paper describes a newly discovered archaeological site, located on the south bank of the River Great Ouse in the parish of Blunham near Tempsford. It is centred at national grid reference TL 153534. Apart from one test pit, the site has yet to be explored by excavation and therefore its identification, function and date remain provisional. However, it is argued here that there is already enough

Bedfordshire

evidence from historic maps, aerial photos and observations on the ground to provisionally equate it with the lost Viking fortress at Tempsford - mentioned in the entry for 917 in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. This was the place where a Danish army was encamped for a summer while attacking Bedford and raiding surrounding territory. It was also the site of an important battle between Danish and West Saxon armies, resulting in the death of the Danish King of East Anglia and the storming and capture of the fort.

'The Caftle'

The site was first noticed on a 1719 map of the northern part of the Manor of Blunham, held by the Bedfordshire and Luton Archive and Records Service (Fig 6). The map was donated to the record office from a private archive in 1983, and was not available for examination when the important series of Bedfordshire parish surveys was conducted. Thus the site does not figure in the parish survey for Blunham (Allden 1979) and is not listed in the current Bedfordshire HER (Heritage and Environment Records).

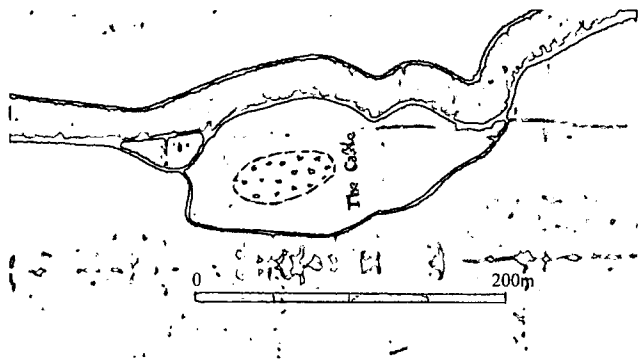


Fig 6. From 1719 map of Blunham Manor, Bedfordshire and Luton Archive and Record Service L33/286.F51,

The map shows an elongated D-shaped enclosure situated on an east-west running stretch of the river - with the river itself forming its straightest side. This enclosure is about 200m long and 80m wide as depicted. Clearly marked inside this is an oval enclosure with a plantation of regularly-spaced trees within or upon it; this is about 75m long and 25m wide, with the same roughly east-west orientation as the outer ditch and the river itself. There is also a smaller D-shaped enclosure inside the larger one at its western end. This is about 50m long and 25m wide. The whole configuration of features is labelled 'The Caftle'. The fact that it is described as a castle strongly indicates that there were upstanding earthworks here - and perhaps a folklore tradition concerning the history of the site - when the map was surveyed in 1719.

In an aerial photograph of 1945 (Fig 7) the inner oval enclosure seems to show up as a low mound, now somewhat denuded and with most of the trees gone. The outer enclosure boundary shows up as a dark curving linear 'cropmark'. It is too regular to be an unmodified former river-channel and thus almost certainly represents a substantial former ditch - the digging of which effectively rendered the site an island or holme in the river. It extends further to the west than shown on the map, giving the island an overall length from east to west of about 230m and making the oval enclosure within it much more central.

The original form of 'The Caftle', then, was once larger and more symmetrical than it appears to be on the 1719 map. At some point prior to 1719 the inflow of water from the river into the ditch was blocked. As will be argued later, there is evidence that this took place in early 17th century navigation works, as a way of increasing flow and depth in the main river channel during the scouring of a ford.



Fig 7. 1945 aerial photo, Bedfordshire County Council, RAF 106G\UK\635.10\AUG 45\F20\1154\430.

Bedfordshire

An aerial photograph of 2002 (Beds Survey 2002\Run 10\275) shows another aspect of the site, no less interesting. All above-ground trace of the internal oval enclosure has gone, but bounding its former location almost exactly is an encompassing oval linear feature, presumably a ditch or moat. It is of substantial size, 4-5m wide, enclosing an area roughly 75m x 25m. Radiating out towards the river from the northern side of the oval moat, moreover, is a series of at least 8 evenly-spaced spoke-like linear features, each about 3-4m wide and up to 18m long. There is some suggestion of more of these all along the river frontage of the site, which may have been extended outwards into the river (local anglers call this stretch of river 'the narrows'). There is no need to reproduce the photo here, because readers can view a similar aerial view for themselves on Google Earth. Indeed, readers are encouraged to use Google Earth to supplement all the evidence presented in this paper, and thereby to reach their own assessment of the site. Fig 8 combines evidence from the 1719 map and the 1945 and 2002 aerial photographs.

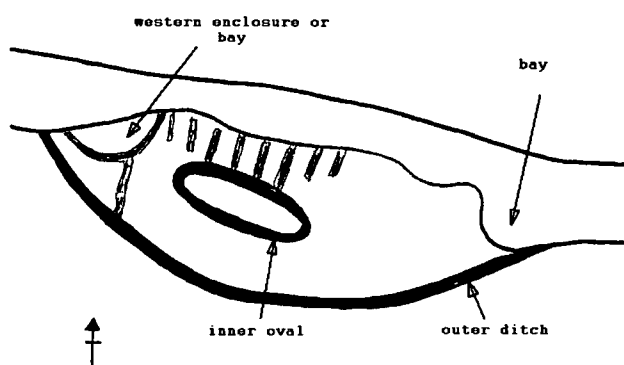


Fig 8. Features from 1719 map and 1945 and 2002 aerial photographs combined.

The site today has a north-south running post-medieval hedge dividing it in two. To the east of the hedge the land is uncultivated and used for grazing. On visiting the site, the outer ditch on this side can be seen quite clearly from the ground as a substantial linear hollow, about 8m wide. Another interesting feature is a large bay located just inside the point where the outer enclosure ditch would have flowed back into the main river. The bay is partly silted up and its full extent only becomes apparent when the river is in flood. On these occasions the floodwater fills a well-defined semi-circular bay 50m in diameter.

To the west of the hedge the site consists of grassland with some scrub and small trees. The outer ditch has been flattened out, and apart from a few slight bumps and hollows there are no upstanding features. There is no sign of the smaller western enclosure that is marked on the map and still visible on the 1945 aerial photograph. This feature is given the quaint name of 'Botany Bay' on an early 19th century map – raising the possibility that there were two bays, one on the inside of each end of 'The Cattle' outer ditch.

The wider setting

The 1719 map shows the setting of 'The Cattle' within a large field called East Meadow, bounded by the River Great

Ouse on its north and west sides, and a winding stream on the east and south-east sides (Fig 9). To the south of East Meadow are the medieval open fields of 'Hamm', long since replaced by modern fields, to the north of the village of Blunham which is not shown on this portion of the map. The village of Tempsford and the present confluence of the Rivers Great Ouse and Ivel are just off the map to the east.

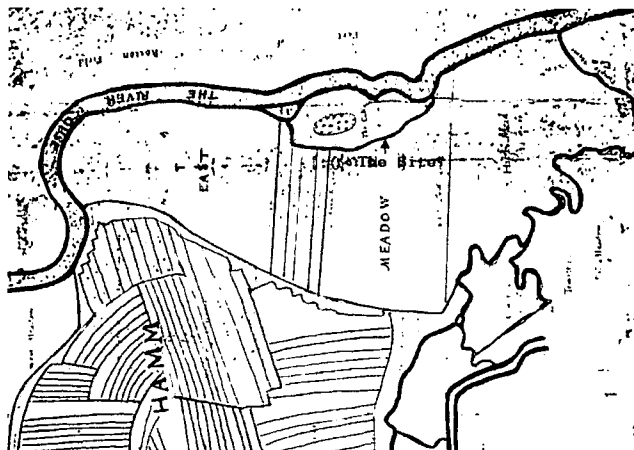


Fig 9. The wider setting, as shown on the 1719 map, Bedfordshire and Luton Archive and Record Service L33/286.F51, enhanced.

At present the confluence of the rivers is about 700m away from the site. However, on aerial photos it is possible to make out numerous former river-beds. In fact, palaeochannel evidence indicates that the whole river system has effectively moved eastwards over time, and that at an unspecified period in the past the confluence was further to the west than it is now.

Evidence that such shifts may have taken place in the historical period is provided by the parish boundary between Tempsford and the northern part of Blunham parish (Fig 10). It might be expected that the River Ivel itself might form the boundary, but in fact it is the small winding stream that borders the east side of East Meadow that serves this purpose. Combining parish boundary evidence with evidence of palaeochannels on the ground, it can be deduced that the meandering stream is in fact the degenerated course of the Ivel that once bordered the south east side of East Meadow itself, much closer to the site than at present.

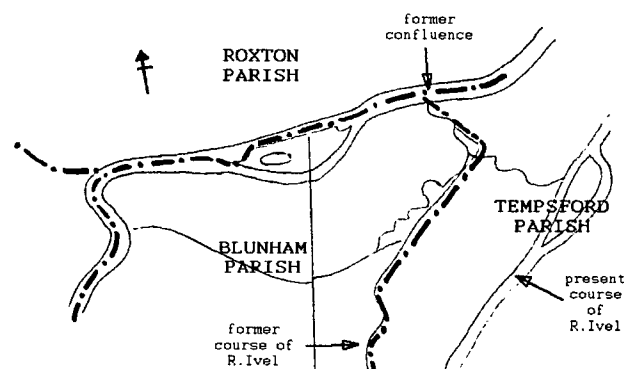


Fig 10. Parish boundaries.

If East Meadow is seen as situated within the crook of the confluence, this changes perception of 'The Caftle' site. What is the relation between the site and the larger field within which it is situated? Note how the curving boundary on the south side of East Meadow, cutting off the land in the crook, runs parallel with and follows the curve of the boundary of the site itself. A length of only 500-700m of boundary would have been needed to cut off the entire area of East Meadow, with rivers forming boundaries on the north, east and west sides. That the south boundary is of some antiquity is illustrated by the 1719 map, which shows it to be respected by and therefore perhaps older than the medieval field system to the south. Is it possible that the outline of East Meadow itself is connected with the construction of 'The Caftle', perhaps as an outlying boundary? Could 'The Caftle' be the central focus of a much larger site, situated literally on the confluence itself? (Fig 11).

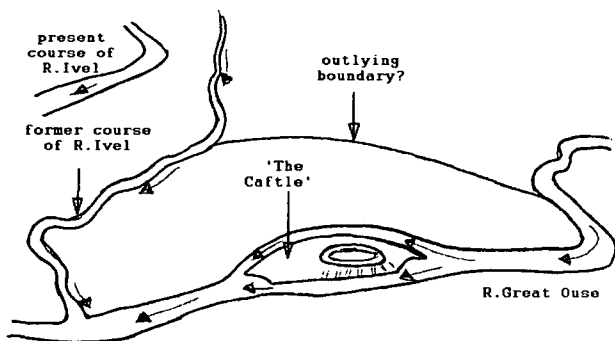


Fig 11. Oblique drawing of 'The Caftle' in relation to former confluence and possible outlying boundary.

'Castle ford'

There is evidence that the site was once the location of a ford across the river. A number of routes converged here, including an ancient upland route along the Greensand ridge to the south-south-west and a former north-south road which once linked the villages of Shefford, Southill, Northill, Blunham and Roxton. This latter road seems to have approached the site roughly along the line of the later post medieval hedge that now bisects the site. It runs parallel with the old Great North Road 1km to the east and may represent an early version of a main north-south routeway. At any rate, it is clear that 'The Caftle' was located on important landroutes as well as near the confluence of important waterways.

Some of the most detailed records of this stretch of river date from the 17th century. In 1628, one Arnold Spencer was granted a patent to make the Great Ouse navigable as far upstream as Great Barford. To accomplish this, Spencer needed to remove the fords which were such an obstacle to river traffic. Several disputes arose as a result of the navigation works, and the later court records actually list the fords which were 'scoured' (Willan 1946, 76, 108). One of the fords mentioned is Castle ford, which was removed with 'ploughs, shovels and other instruments' in the 1630s. The listing of fords, holmes, sluices and artificial cuttings along this stretch of river is quite detailed and situates Castle ford more or less exactly in the vicinity of 'The Caftle', the outer ditch of which was probably backfilled at

its western end at about the same time, to deepen water in the main river channel. The placename 'Castle ford' provides confirmation that the site of 'The Caftle' was associated with a ford; it also gives a date for when the ford - and the land routes associated with it - went out of use.

Other sites in the vicinity

Only a summary can be given here of this immensely rich archaeological landscape and riverscape of which the site is a part (Fig 12). Confluences generally form a focus for ritual and other activity and this one is no exception. To the north east of the site, in Roxton parish on the other side of the river (though possibly within the crook of a shifting confluence in prehistoric times) there was a Bronze Age barrow cemetery. This no longer exists; it was excavated during gravel extraction in the 1970s (Taylor and Woodward 1983).

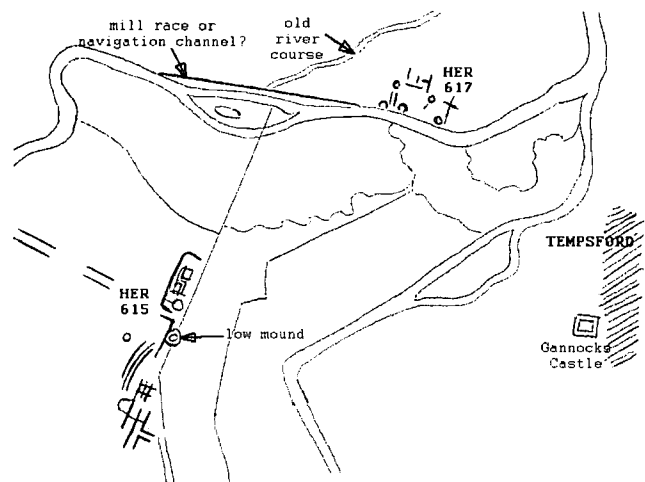


Fig 12. Nearby sites.

Directly opposite the site on the northern bank, visible on the 1945 aerial photograph (refer back to Fig 7), is a tree-lined linear feature heading away from the present course of the river towards the north east. This could be either a former river course or a hollow way - or both, since in this area old river channels tend to be re-used as tracks. If a hollow way, this could indicate more or less exactly the position of the ford. Another tree-lined linear feature, dead straight and running east-west roughly parallel to the river for a distance of 300m, could be a former mill-race (possibly the lost site of Roxton mill, mentioned in the Domesday Book and last recorded in about 1600), or perhaps one of Spencer's navigation channels. Unfortunately these features, like the barrow cemetery, were erased by gravel extraction works.

'The Caftle' occupies a curious position in relation to hundred and parish boundaries (refer back to Fig 10). East Meadow is right at the top of Wixamtree hundred, bordered by Barford hundred to the north and Biggleswade hundred to the east. Most of the 'Caftle' site lies in the northern tip of the parish of Blunham. However, note that the parish boundary between Blunham and Roxton, which largely follows the course of the river, takes an unexplained detour around the smaller western enclosure. So although this smaller enclosure (or bay, or island) is situated on the south bank of the river it therefore actually belongs to Roxton

Bedfordshire

parish to the north. Another curious fact is that in the 15th century a rental on land called Castellmeade in the north of Blunham Manor (presumably referring to the whole of 'The Caftle' site) was payable to the 'Lord of Roxeton'. If this seems odd in terms of present topography, it makes more sense when it is realised that the site was still effectively an island at that time.

To the south of East Meadow and for the most part underlying the medieval field system called Hamm shown on the 1719 map, a dense and undated complex of cropmarks (Beds HER 615) is known from aerial photos. These have a linear configuration, extending roughly along the line of the road known to have headed towards the ford, which may be of prehistoric origin. Among the cropmark cluster is a large double-ditched circular feature, possibly a barrow. Unusually for barrows in Bedfordshire, however, this one is partially upstanding. Although one half is cut away by a track the eastern half is visible from the ground as a low rise.

Recent fieldwork

Two pieces of fieldwork were conducted at 'The Caftle' in 2007. First, a team from Oxford University Department of Continuing Education carried out a magnetometer survey of about 0.5ha of land covering both part of the internal oval and part of the course of the outer D-shaped enclosure. The results were inconclusive, with none of the expected larger features showing up (a report has been lodged with the Beds HER). Secondly, a 2m x 1m test pit was excavated in the vicinity of the oval feature. Layers of river clay, which proved difficult to dig, were encountered within 0.2m of the ground surface. No features were found and the only finds from the clay layers were Mesolithic worked flints, a common type of find all along this stretch of river. The conclusion drawn from both these exercises was that greater resources and investigation on a much larger scale would be required to ascertain the date of this site.

The site and its landscape under threat

In 2006 a Minerals Core Strategy and Site Allocations Plan was put forward by Bedfordshire County Council. One of the areas proposed for mineral extraction is Area MD6 Roxton/Blunham, which includes all of the site and its surroundings. Extraction could begin as early as 2009. One reason for publishing this paper now, at this early stage of investigation, is to provide the basis for a programme of proper evaluation and possibly preservation of the site and landscape. Identification of 'The Caftle' as a potential site of greater than average significance is the first step in this process.

Castle? - or longphort?

Although called a castle in the early 18th century, the plan of 'The Caftle' does not look at all like that of a Norman castle or ringwork. It is not a structure imposed upon the landscape in the sense that so many castles are: rather it seems to blend in with the landscape, as though whoever built it made use of already existing landscape features to a much greater extent. It is intimately connected with the

river, and indeed formed a semi-artificial island in the river. Furthermore there are no historical records of a Norman castle here (though it must be said that this is not unusual for Bedfordshire castles). The only historical reference to a fortification of any scale in the vicinity is the entry in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle for AD 917:

'...the army came from Huntingdon and East Anglia and made the fortress at Tempsford, and took up quarters in it and built it, and abandoned the other fortress at Huntingdon, thinking that from Tempsford they would reach more of the land with strife and hostility. And they went till they reached Bedford; and the men who were inside went out against them and put them to flight, and killed a good part of them...'

'Then after that during the same summer a great host assembled in King Edward's dominions from the nearest boroughs ...and went to Tempsford and besieged the borough and attacked it until they took it by storm; and they killed the king and Earl Toglos and his son Earl Manna, and his brother and all those who were inside and chose to defend themselves, and they captured the others and everything that was inside'

(Whitelock 1965)

From another source, the Liber Eliensis (Blake 1962, 98-9) it is clear that Earl Toglos is one and the same as Toli, jarl of Huntingdon. The name of the Danish King who was also killed is not known, though many have speculated that it was Guthrum II, son of the King Guthrum who signed the Treaty of Wedmore and became King Alfred's adopted godson. However this may be, the fact that a king had taken up residence alongside Earl Toglos marks Tempsford out as a royal site. It also suggests the presence of at least two armies sharing the fort in that summer of AD 917.

Up to now the exact location of the Tempsford fortress has not been identified. Sites suggested have been Gannock's Castle in Tempsford (much too small and late in date), Beeston Berries on the Ivel just south of Sandy (5 km from Tempsford), Biggleswade ringwork also on the Ivel (9km from Tempsford) or Willington Docks on the Great Ouse (a medieval manor with fishponds, 5km to the east) – see Baker 1982 for a useful discussion of Bedfordshire sites. The now vanished site at Beeston Berries is favoured by Dyer (1962, 1972) and Richards (1991), largely on the basis of an 18th century print showing the existence of banks enclosing a large area. I examined the case for all these while writing the chapter on Anglo Saxon and Medieval periods for the new Bedfordshire Research Framework (Edgeworth 2007). 'The Caftle' is far superior to the other candidates on grounds of strategic location alone.

The tendency has been to look for the site almost anywhere but Tempsford itself, on the rationale that the placename could refer to any ford on the 'Temps' or 'Thames' (a generalised name for a river) of non-specific location. This has been misleading. The village of Tempsford is mentioned in Domesday and was almost certainly an established settlement by early 10th century. The statement in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle that the fortress was at Tempsford can be taken at face value. Quite apart from other considerations, there would have been great strategic value in locating the fortress at the confluence of two rivers,

both of which would have been navigable to ships of shallow draft at that time. If major land routes converged to ford the river system at or near the confluence then that strategic value would have been multiplied. The site is situated exactly where one might expect the Vikings to have located a fort.

The fact that 'The Caftle' is now situated in Blunham rather than Tempsford parish should not deflect attention. Parish boundaries in this part of Bedfordshire may originate from the creation of the Shire in the latter half of the tenth century – after the events of AD 917. The crucial information needed here is that the centre of 'The Caftle' is less than 1km distance from Tempsford village church, much closer than it is to Blunham. It is also on a former ford. To all intents and purposes, then, the site can be said to be at Tempsford. The distinct possibility that 'The Caftle' could in fact be the Viking fortress described in the Chronicle is therefore a strong hypothesis that needs to be explored and tested further.

Comparison with Repton and the Irish longphuirt

A comparable site in England is the D-shaped enclosure at Repton on the River Trent in Derbyshire, where the Great Viking Army overwintered in 873-4 (Biddle & Biddle 2001). This encloses an area of 1.5ha – almost exactly the same as the internal area of 'The Caftle'. Like 'The Caftle', it may have formed the inner focus of a much larger site. There are also many points of similarity with the supposed Viking longphuirt (plural of the singular longphort) in Ireland – such as Athlunkard (Kelly & O'Donovan 1998, Gibbons 2005), Annagasson (McKeown 2005) and Dunrally (Kelly and Maas 1999). A longphort is an Old Irish name for a fortified harbour or camp, sometimes applied to ship-harbours constructed by Viking armies as bases from which to launch raids on a territory (see Doherty 1998 and Gibbons 2004 for summaries and critical discussion of definitions).

In very general terms, early longphuirt likely to be Viking in date are sited on low-lying ground adjacent to navigable rivers, often close to confluences and river bends, adjacent to pools or bays in the river, whether natural or artificial. Main fortifications consist of D-shaped enclosures formed by ditches and banks, with the river itself forming the straighter side – so that in effect fortified islands or holmes were created. At both Athlunkard and Dunrally there are low oval mounds or enclosures on the interior of these sites. In many cases longphuirt are located on or very close to fords. At some sites there are suggestions that the enclosures might themselves be set within even wider defensive boundaries, which may be partly defined by marshes or streams.

The earliest recorded longphort was constructed in AD 841 on boggy ground next to the tidal pool of the River Poddle at its confluence with the River Liffey, marking the beginning of the settlement of Dublin. Recent excavations have uncovered probable traces of this original longphort in the form of a boundary bank, buildings and warrior burials (Simpson 2005). Other probable longphort sites are yet to

be tested by excavation. While it is important to be cautious in assessing claims of unexcavated Irish sites identified as longphuirt (Gibbons 2004, 2005), there is, as Sheehan points out "evidence to suggest that both the location and morphology of several potential longphuirt ... conform in a rather striking manner to one another, and it is not, consequently, unreasonable to describe the longphort as a monument-type" (Sheehan forthcoming).

Fig 13 compares the Tempsford site with Repton and the Irish sites. The site at Athlunkard is strikingly similar to the 'The Caftle' at Tempsford, while Dunrally fort is very evocative of its wider situation, with land inside the crook of a confluence cut off by a curving boundary, and an inner oval enclosure. Basic elements of all three sites are the same, despite – it has to be said – considerable differences in scale and configuration.

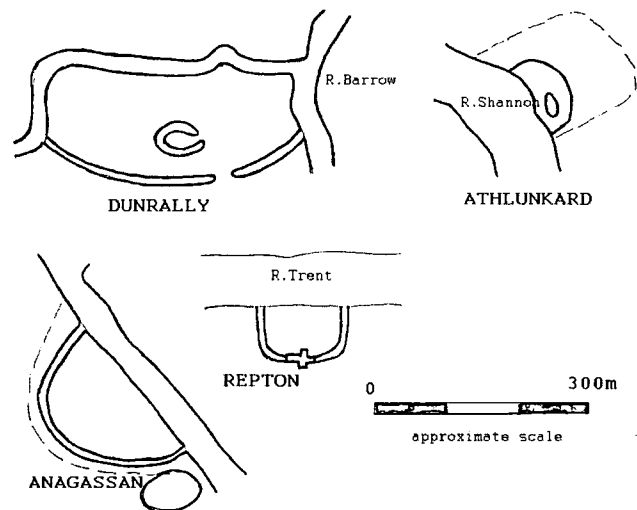


Fig 13. Comparison of Tempsford with Repton and Irish longphuirt.

Could Tempsford be described as a longphort? Transposing a term from the early Irish Annals into the heart of Bedfordshire might be seen as taking the term out of context. But here the term is used precisely in order to place the site in its wider context. I suggest the site might be more related to its counterparts in Ireland than it is to other sites in Bedfordshire. As Gibbons puts it, "the large Scandinavian campaigns in England were launched immediately after the first wave of longphort-building in Ireland. In many cases those planning their descents on Mercia and Wessex had probably honed their skills in Ireland", which is why, he argues, "the evidence from England... where many of the camps and fortresses did not develop any further, might be useful in understanding the original longphuirt" (Gibbons 2004). Gibbons is referring here to the Viking campaigns of the 9th century, but the point made applies in broad terms to the early 10th century too.

It is important to recognise that longphuirt do not belong to a single period in Viking history. Time depth is important in understanding this group of monuments. The longphort first appears in records from about AD 840, and features for thirty years or so. Repton can be seen as associated or linked with this phase. There is then a lull in documentary

Bedfordshire

reference to longphirt until the early part of 10th century (Sheehan forthcoming). The fortress at Tempsford is closer in date to the longphirt of this later phase such as Woodstown (Fig 14). Excavations at Woodstown have revealed extensive evidence of Viking activity (O'Brien and Russell 2005); historical records suggest it was established in AD 914 (Sheehan forthcoming), just a few years before Tempsford in AD 917. There is a suggestion that the Vikings adapted already existing earthworks at Woodstown; this may have been the case at Tempsford too. In considering the possibility that 'The Caftle' could be a multi-period site, it should be borne in mind that the fortress might have been re-used in subsequent Viking campaigns. This would explain the reference to Tempsford in the entry for 1010 in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (Whitelock 1965).

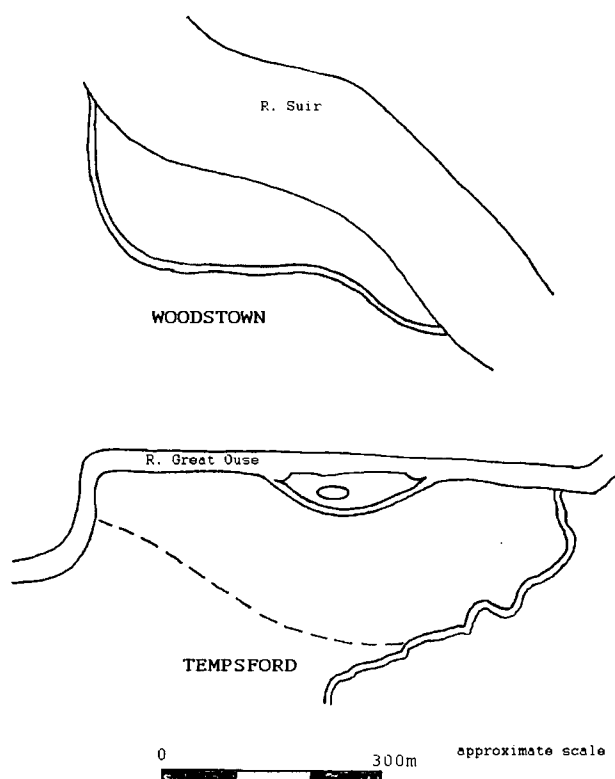


Fig 14. Comparison of Tempsford and Woodstown, near Waterford.

Size is an important consideration. If the Tempsford site is taken to be the whole area within the crook of the confluence cut off by the curving outer boundary, as suggested in this paper, then it is of comparable size and shape to Woodstown. Viking armies may have consisted of thousands of men, as well as horses and ships. A long river frontage was required for mooring boats (could the large linear features running off the riverbank at right angles in fact be boat nousts?). Cattle and sheep raided from neighbouring territories would have needed areas of enclosed pastureland. Thinking in these terms, it is not unreasonable to envisage the fortification of a very large area indeed. Paradoxically, the sheer size of such sites may be one reason why they have proved so difficult to identify in the field: archaeologists and historians are simply not looking for anything of that scale.

What makes comparison with the Irish sites possible is the great mobility of Viking forces in the early 10th century, using boats as their principal mode of transport. The entry for AD 914 in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, for example, describes a naval force from Brittany ravaging the Severn estuary and the Welsh coast, then going inland to Herefordshire and from there to Dyfed and thence to Ireland (Whitelock 1965). It was by means of such journeys - and perhaps knowledge of methods and techniques of fortress-building travelling with the ships - that a site on the River Great Ouse in the heart of England could conceivably be more closely related to sites on major rivers in Ireland and elsewhere in Europe than to other sites only a few miles away in Bedfordshire. Some of the fortress-builders at Tempsford might even have been amongst those expelled from Dublin longphort in 902.

In drawing comparisons with Irish sites, of course, it is important not to overlook the historically attested local connections between 1) the Viking fort at Tempsford 2) the Viking fort at Huntingdon 12km downstream, and 3) the Saxon fort of Bedford 12km upstream (refer back to the entry for AD 917 in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle). These were also linked by water, in this case the River Great Ouse itself. All three sites were located on strategically important river crossings, with Tempsford the only one not to later develop into a major town. The southern burh of Bedford was built by King Edward the Elder in AD 915 (for evidence from recent excavations in Bedford, see Edgeworth 2004), two years before the construction of the Tempsford fort by the Vikings from Huntingdon. The earthwork known as the King's Ditch encloses an area about the same as that of East Meadow. In many ways the forts at Bedford and Tempsford were counterparts of each other, linked in opposition. The Vikings launched an attack on Bedford from Tempsford, which was then attacked in turn by a force from Bedford and other nearby boroughs.

A historic battlefield? by Ben Raffield

The battle at Tempsford described by the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle highlights the deaths of high-status individuals and the defeat of a large Viking force. This battle can be seen as a turning point in the Viking wars and thus holds an important place in our heritage. If 'The Caftle' can be proved to be the fortress that the Chronicle refers to, then we are presented with a battlefield with huge potential for further study that could forward our knowledge of conflict in the period.

It is not just the location of the fortification that is important, but the wider area around it. Artefacts relating to the siege and battle may be found outside as well as inside the fort. Perhaps significantly, a spearhead dated to the Anglo-Saxon period was found in the vicinity of TL 151 525 (Beds HER 9772).

With the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle stating that the Viking fortification was besieged, potential archaeological evidence may be present around the theorised boundary on the south side of East Meadow as well as the ditch around 'The Caftle'. Boundary features are most likely to contain

evidence of the historic battle in the form of missile weapons. During a siege, prior to the actual storming of the fort, the firing or throwing of missiles may have been the only way that opposing forces could actually harm each other. As missile weapons are small enough to be overlooked or deemed not important enough to recycle in a post-battle context, the finding of these could be influential in identifying both the site of the fortress and the conduct of the battle.

One might also expect to find burial evidence at or near to the site (cf. Repton and Dublin). Whilst the Viking dead may have been disposed of in an informal fashion – perhaps in an unmarked mass grave – some form of Anglo-Saxon grave marker to honour their dead is possible. It is likely that any mound would have been levelled by ploughing over the centuries, but the low mound located just to the south of East Meadow (part of the cropmark complex recorded as Beds HER 615) deserves investigation.

Summary

This paper has described in detail a newly discovered site in Bedfordshire which is still in the process of unfolding in our perception of the wider landscape and riverscape. Comparisons have been drawn between the site and examples of longphort – itself an emerging monument-type in Ireland. It has been argued that, while identification of the site as the historically attested Viking fortress of Tempsford is yet to be proven, there is sufficient evidence to provisionally make that connection and treat it as a strong hypothesis to be tested through further work. Let us briefly review that evidence and the argument presented here:

- A Viking fortress at Tempsford is described in the AD 917 entry of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.
- No other site at Tempsford looks anything like a Viking fortress.
- On strategic grounds the fortress might be expected to be located next to the river, at or near the confluence of the Great Ouse and Ivel.
- A large D-shaped enclosure is discovered on a map of 1719. - It is next to the river, close to the confluence and within 1km of Tempsford village church. It is labelled 'The Caſtle'
- Because it is marked on the map, 'The Caſtle' must be pre-1719 in date. The fact that it is called a castle suggests it was of some antiquity even then, and that there were surviving earthworks at that time. The earliest reference to 'castellmeade' is on 15th century rentals.
- Aerial photos and direct observation confirm the existence of the site on the ground, revealing further internal features, including what appears to be a large oval moat.
- Consideration of former river channels and parish boundaries shows that the river confluence was once even closer to 'The Caſtle'. Indeed 'The Caſtle' may be the central focus of a still larger site located on the confluence itself.
- Studies of land routes and historical documents show the site to be located at an important former river crossing. 'Castle ford' was scoured out in the 17th century.

- The form of the site is not much like a medieval castle, but directly comparable with other known and suspected Viking fortification sites, especially Repton and so-called longphuirt in Ireland.

Most telling of all, the site is exactly where the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle states it is – at Tempsford. Readers are invited to view the site for themselves on Google Earth, to see it from various angles and heights – to combine the evidence of their own eyes with the further evidence provided in this paper. Even leaving aside the possibility that it may be part of a larger site, 'The Caſtle' with its internal oval moat and unexplained spoke-like features is visible as a distinctive archaeological site from almost 5km up. What is perhaps extraordinary is not so much that the site is there – the historical sources could not be clearer in specifying its location – but rather that it has escaped our attention up to now.

Acknowledgments

Detailed comments and suggestions by John Sheehan were immensely valuable. I am also grateful to Anthea Harris, David Griffiths, Gareth Williams, Richard Hall, Malcolm Hislop, John Carman, Richard Mortimer and Neil Christie for reading and commenting on earlier versions of this paper. Thanks to Mr Mears, Mr Gibson and Gay Blewitt for permission to visit the site, to Ben Raffield for helping to dig and record a test pit through solid clay in pouring rain, and to Dave Griffiths, William Wintle, Jane Harrison and Trevor Greer from the Department of Continuing Education at Oxford University for carrying out the magnetometer survey. Martin Oake, Stephen Coleman, Lesley-Ann Mathers and Sam Mellonie at Bedfordshire HER, and staff at the Bedfordshire and Luton Archive and Record Service, were extremely helpful. Please note that the site is on private agricultural land with no public access.

References

- Allden, A 1979; Parish survey: Blunham and Moggerhanger. Unpublished report held in Bedfordshire HER.
- Baker, D 1982; "Mottes, moats and ringworks in Bedfordshire", *Chateau Gaillard*, Vol 9-10, 35-54.
- Biddle, M and Kjølbye-Biddle, B 2001; "Repton and the 'great heathen army' 873-4", in J Graham-Campbell, R Hall, J Jesch and D Parsons (eds), *Vikings and the Danelaw*. 45-96, Oxford: Oxbow.
- Blake, EO (ed) 1962; *Liber Eliensis*. Camden Third Series Vol. 92, London.
- Doherty, C 1998; "The Vikings in Ireland: a review", in HB Clarke *et al* (eds), *Scandinavia and Ireland in the Early Viking Age*, Dublin, 288-330.
- Dyer, J 1962; "Danish Earthworks", in *Bedfordshire Magazine*, Vol 8, 235-240.
- Dyer, J 1972; "Earthworks of the Danelaw frontier" in PJ Fowler (ed), *Archaeology and Landscape: essays for L.V. Grinsell*, London, 222-36.
- Edgeworth, M 2007; "Anglo-Saxon and medieval Bedfordshire AD 400 – 1550" in M Oake, M Luke, M Dawson, M Edgeworth and P Murphy, *Bedfordshire Archaeology Resource Assessment, Research Agenda and Strategy. Bedfordshire Archaeology Monograph 9*.

Bedfordshire

Edgeworth, M 2004; "Recent archaeological investigations in Bedford town centre: evidence for an early northern boundary?" in *Bedfordshire Archaeology*, 25, 190-200.

Gibbons, M 2004; "The longphort phenomenon in early Christian and Viking Ireland", in *History Ireland*, Autumn issue, 19-23.

Gibbons, M 2005; "Athlunkard (Ath-an-Longphort): a reassessment of the proposed Viking fortress in Fairyhill Td, County Clare", in *The Other Clare*, 29, Shannon Archaeological and Historical Society.

Kelly, E P and Maas, J 1999; "The Vikings and the Kingdom of Laois", in PG Land and W Nolan (eds), *Laois History and Society: Interdisciplinary Essays on the History of an Irish County*, Dublin, 123-59.

Kelly, E P and O'Donovan, E 1998; "A Viking Longphort near Athlunkard, Co Clare", *Archaeology Ireland*, Winter issue, 12, No 4, 13-16.

McKeown, M 2005; "Annagasson, a study of the Viking longphort", in *Co Louth Archaeological and Historical Journal*, 26, part 1.

O'Brien, R and Russell, I 2005; "The Hiberno-Scandinavian site of Woodstown 6, County Waterford", in J O'Sullivan and M Stanley (eds), *Recent Archaeological Discoveries on National Roads Schemes 2004*, Dublin, 111-24.

Raffield, B 2008; *The Harrowing Inroads of the Heathen Men: searching for the Vikings in Conflict Archaeology*, dissertation, Department of Archaeology and Antiquity, University of Birmingham

Richards, J 1991; *Viking Age England*, London, Batsford

Sheehan, J (forthcoming); "Longphuirt and Silver in Viking-age Ireland", in A Reynolds and L Webster (eds), *Early Medieval Art and Archaeology in the Northern World*.

Simpson, L 2005; "Viking warrior burials in Dublin: is this the longphort?" in S Duffy (ed), *Medieval Dublin*, 6, 11-62.

Taylor, A and Woodward, P 1985; "A Bronze Age barrow cemetery and associated settlement at Roxton, Bedfordshire", *Archaeological Journal*, 142, 73-149.

Whitelock, D (ed) 1965; *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: a Revised Translation*, Second edition. London. Eyre and Spottiswoode.

Willan, T S (ed) 1946; *The Navigation of the Great Ouse*, *BHRS* 24

MUSEUM OF LONDON ARCHAEOLOGY SERVICE

Compiled by Karen Thomas

Project Raja, Woburn Safari Park (SP 96520 34870)
Simon Davis, Peter Cardiff and Raoul Bull

Ground preparation for the new elephant house, associated facilities including drainage trenches and soft landscaping for elephant wallows was monitored intermittently between 20th February and 13th September 2007. No archaeological deposits or features were recorded in any of the trenches. Natural ground was observed within 0.5-1.0m of present ground level, at c 112.0m OD. Deposits of post medieval ploughsoil, with plough marks striking the surface of underlying natural deposits, were seen in the area of the construction access road at 0.3m below present ground level.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGY

Compiled by Pat Chapman

Clapham, Ursula Taylor Lower School (TL 0336 5244)
Anthony Maull

An archaeological evaluation, commissioned by Porter Consulting and Management Services Limited, was undertaken on land adjacent to the Ursula Taylor Lower School, Clapham prior to the proposed construction of an extension to the school. Two trenches were excavated. Three pits were partially uncovered. They contained pottery and tile dating to the medieval and early post-medieval periods. The pits may be related to a manorial complex to the north of the site, excavated during the 1970s. Accession No. BEDFM 2007. 663.

Clapham to Ravensden, Anglia Water Services Pipeline (TL 0362 5269 to TL 0570 5450)
Anthony Maull and Jim Burke

A continuous watching brief was commissioned by Anglian Water Services over the route of a new water pipeline from Clapham to Ravensden. As a result, parts of two previously unknown settlement sites, one late Iron Age and the other Romano-British, were excavated and recorded. At the Roman site evidence for gravel extraction was found in the form of a series of closely-spaced ditches or elongated pits where small quantities of later 3rd/4th century coins were found. A few isolated pockets of archaeological features were also recorded along the route.

Eaton Bray, 36 Moor End (SP 9744 2010)
Emma Rae

An archaeological evaluation, comprising a single trench, was undertaken on land at 36 Moor End, Eaton Bray, on the site of a possible moat recorded in the Bedfordshire Historic Environment Record (HER 3242). The evaluation located one edge of the probable moat and determined that it had been backfilled in the 20th century, most likely to create better access to the property.

Flitton, 32 High Street (TL 0596 3580)
Emma Rae

An archaeological investigation was undertaken on land adjacent to 32 High Street, within a proposed house plot. No significant archaeological remains were found although some modern features were revealed.

Moxhill to Sandy watermain (TL 1268 4893 to TL 1596 4678)
Mark Patenall

A trial trench evaluation was conducted, on behalf of Anglian Water via Carl Bro Group, prior to the construction of a new watermain between Moxhill and Sandy. A total of 34 trenches were excavated. The heavily truncated remains of a possible Roman road were identified, comprising a

shallow gully and an adjacent patch of gravel. A small number of undated pits and gullies were also found.

Moxhill to Sandy Watermain

(TL 159 489 and TL 163 488)

Simon Carlyle

An archaeological evaluation was carried out along part of the route of a replacement watermain, in two fields close to the junction of the A603 Bedford Road and Upper Caldecote Road, near Sandy. A sand and gravel bank, flanked by a ditch on its northern side, was located in the position where a linear cropmark, previously identified from aerial photographs, crosses the route of the pipeline. This feature, which was also identified further to the west in an earlier phase of evaluation, has been interpreted as the remains of a Roman road. Due to flooding and the presence of a furrow and land drain, it was not possible to determine if there was a side ditch along its southern edge. Two small ditches and a gully, which are probably medieval or earlier, and medieval plough furrows were also found.

Sandy, Star Service Station (SK 164 490)

Steve Morris

Trial trenching was undertaken, on behalf of Rapleys Commercial Property and Planning Consultants, on land at the Star Service Station, Sandy. Two trenches totalling 38m² were excavated. Post-medieval layers possibly associated with the former Girtford House were identified. These remains were truncated by the 1950s petrol station and roadside café that subsequently occupied the site.

Shefford, Shefford Lower School (TL 1379 3872)

Anthony Maull

A small archaeological excavation was undertaken on a playing field at Shefford Lower School prior to the proposed construction of a pre-school. The work was carried out subsequent to an evaluation, which found a Romano-British ditch. A longer length of the ditch was uncovered, which continued on the same north-east to south-west alignment. The ditch is possibly a field boundary located some distance from any settlement, but finds from the ditch fills included a small quantity of Roman tile and an opaque blue glass globule, possibly a fragment of decoration from a 1st century AD glass vessel.

Stagsden, Bury End, The Warrens (SP4981 2506)

David Leigh

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken, on behalf of the landowner, during groundworks connected with the construction of a new stable block on land at The Warren, Bury End. The development area lies within the site of Bury End House, which was once encompassed by a moat which is only partially preserved. A truncated natural substratum was revealed throughout, and no archaeological deposits were present and no artefacts were recovered.

OXFORD ARCHAEOLOGY

Compiled and edited by Edward Biddulph

Silsoe, Cranfield University (TL 0791 3550)

Andy Simmonds

Oxford Archaeology carried out an evaluation for CgMs Consulting on behalf of Miller Homes. The evaluation revealed evidence for activity dating to the Roman, Saxo-Norman, medieval and post-medieval periods, concentrated in the central and western parts of the area investigated.

The earliest evidence for activity within the area investigated by the evaluation dates from the Roman period, and comprised probably residual finds in later features and layers. The small size of the assemblage, small fragment size and abraded condition of the pottery suggest that this material is re-deposited, deriving from refuse spread during manuring. The settlement with which these remains were associated presumably lies somewhere in the surrounding area, perhaps c 250m south of the evaluation area where a group of Roman tiles was previously recorded.

Following the end of the Roman period, there appears to have been a hiatus in activity until the medieval period, when a number of features were dug in the central part of the evaluation area and from which were recovered St Neots-type pottery, dating from the 10th-11th centuries. These included at least two postholes, a pit, and a small ditch. A third posthole, which contained no datable material, had a similar form and fill to the dated examples and is likely to be of similar date. The postholes perhaps indicate the presence of a building or fenceline, and, along with the other features of the same date and the presence of residual St Neots-type pottery in later features, suggest occupation activity of 10th-11th century date, probably associated with landholdings fronting on to West End Road. Given the currency of St Neots-type pottery, it is not possible to say whether this pre- or post-dates the Norman Conquest. A second period of occupation, dating to the late 12th-13th centuries, is represented by four ditches at the western end of the area, most likely defining plots adjacent to the south side of West End Lane. Three pits date to the same period. An undated cobbled surface was recorded at the junction of two trenches. The surface was not substantial enough to be a road, although its full extent could not be established within the confines of the evaluation trench. Its proximity and stratigraphic position, however, suggest that it is contemporary with one of the pits. The occupation activity represented by these features is likely to be associated with plots of land fronting onto West End Road.

The fieldwork exposed a ditch that ran parallel to the adjacent West End Lane and contained pottery dating to the 16th-18th centuries. The feature may have defined the rear boundary of a plot or enclosure fronting onto the lane. Another ditch contained pottery dating from the 19th century. A pit, which contained four sherds of medieval pottery and part of an 18th-19th century roof tile, is likely to be contemporaneous. A third ditch may also be of post-medieval or modern date, as it appears to be a

Buckinghamshire

continuation of the boundary between the development site and an adjacent property, as indicated on the Ordnance Survey 1st Edition (1882). A backfilled pond encountered in an evaluation trench first appears on the 1814 map, but could have earlier origins.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE

ARCHAEOLOGY IN MARLOW

Marlow, World War 1 Training Trenches, Pullingshill Wood (SU 8222 8625)
D R Greenwood

Pullingshill Wood, near to Marlow Common, contains the remains of a remarkable set of World War I training trenches constructed by various troops at the beginning of World War I during 1915 - 1916. These are well known amongst Marlow folk as 'The trenches' and have been used by many later generations as a nice place within which to walk and play.

Archaeology in Marlow decided that, having received a grant from the Local Heritage Initiative, as part of its 3 - year ROMADAM project, it would research, investigate and carry out a full ground survey of the area in order to provide a record of who was involved in the construction of these trenches and an actual plan of them.

The research included examining the local newspapers of the time and also contacting the museums and archivists of the regiments that were involved.

The local papers noted that, in May 1915, troops of the 3rd and 4th battalion Grenadier Guards were sent to Marlow and housed in a tented camp at nearby Bovington Green. They were involved in firing parties below nearby Quarry Woods and, importantly, trench digging and field exercises. Further troops from RAMC, Royal Engineers and Welsh Guards also came to the same camp for training before leaving for the front. The trench digging would probably have been carried out during 1915 and may have involved local people as well.

Unfortunately, the various museums and regimental records do not have much further information. It appears that a Colonel Corry was involved in the organisation and training of the troops while they were in Marlow and there are many photos of the camps and other activities.

During 2005 we carried out a full survey of the area. This involved creating a complete

ground plan of the whole of it at a scale of 1:100. These plans were then combined, copied and reduced to produce a manageable image of the area. This provided a plan which represents a very close approximation of where the edges of the trenches would have been. This has now been incorporated into two site information panels, prepared and installed by the Woodland Trust, who own and manage the wood.

The MOD archaeologist and local military experts have provided interpretation of the design of the trenches. There could have been examples present of fire - bays, machine - gun posts, communication trenches and saps. This would have given the troops some idea of what to expect when they arrived at the front. The area of the trenches covers about 380m x 90m, their total length is about 1400m and they were probably originally about 2m deep and 2m wide.

This has provided a record of a unique set of World War I training trenches before they are gradually eroded and disappear.

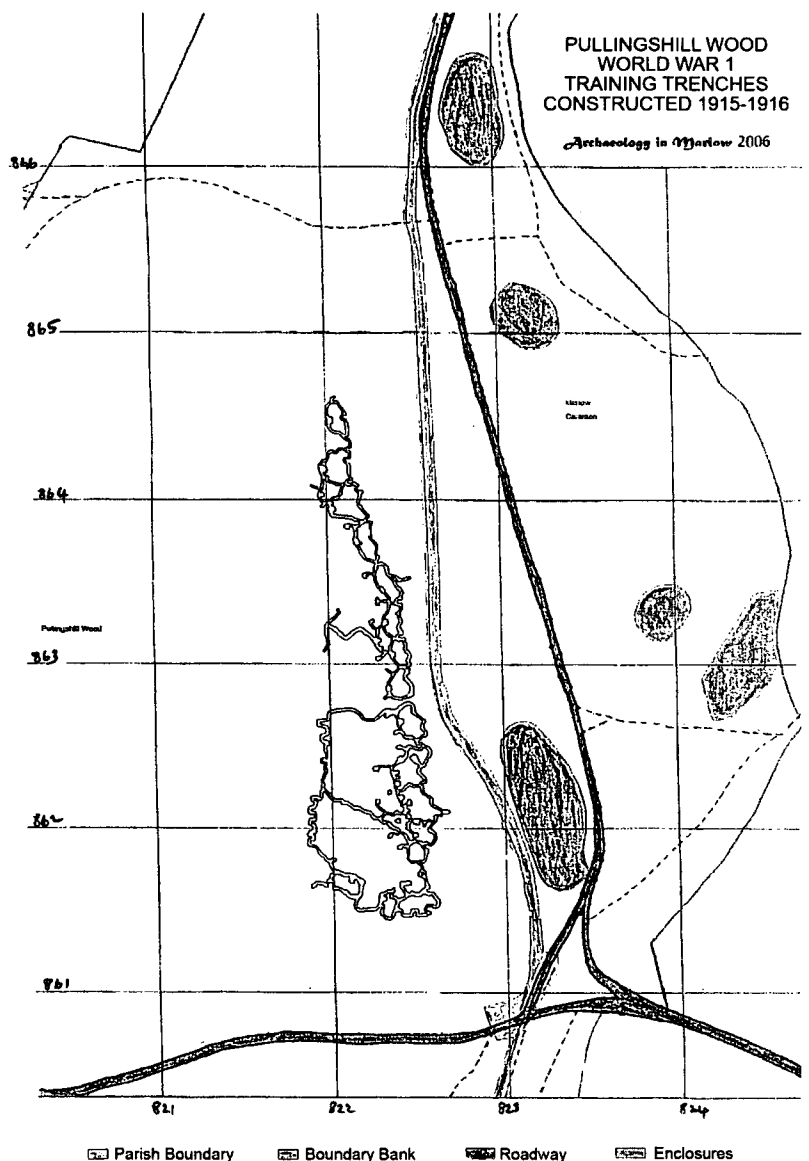


Fig 1. Pullingshill Wood World War I Training Trenches.

Akeley, The Roses, Chapel Lane (SP 7088 3777)
Alastair Hancock

A watching brief was carried out during trenching to reroute two foul sewers, replacement of a storm drain and excavation of two level platforms and the footings of two houses at the rear of a bungalow called The Roses, Akeley. An archaeological evaluation at The Roses in 2003 revealed 11th – 14th century archaeological features buried beneath c 1.8m of sediment infilling a deep natural depression (Ivens 2003). A subsequent archaeological “strip and record” excavation by ASC Ltd on the footprint of the developments access road confirmed that the majority of archaeological features were located below the deepest area of overburden in a natural channel/hollow (Hancock 2005). The depth of overburden suggested that rerouting of the sewers, replacement of the storm drain, excavation of level house platforms and footing trenches would not disturb the buried archaeological features.

Archaeological finds or features were not observed during excavation of the trenches for the sewer and drain. However, seven unstratified sherds of 11th- 14th century pottery and an undated infilled pond were discovered during excavation of the footings of the western house plot.

Aylesbury, Bearbrook House, Oxford Road
(SP 8123 1375)
Alastair Hancock

Evaluation trenching was carried out at Bearbrook House, Aylesbury. The majority of the proposed development site lies on a former island that was bounded by two artificial channels of the Bear Brook. The channels probably formed part of the water management system of the post medieval Oxford Road Water Mill and were infilled during the late 20th century. The site of the 12th century Leper Hospital of Saint Leonard may lie in the immediate vicinity of the proposed development. No archaeological finds or features relating to the Hospital were observed during the fieldwork. Truncated alluvial sediments and dumped material, probably originating from a post medieval farmhouse/cottage demolished during the 20th century, were present at the northeast of the site.

Aylesbury, 21 Castle Street (SP 8171 1377)
Karin Semmelmann

Archaeological recording of the cellar at 21 Castle Street, Aylesbury was carried out in mitigation of the excavation and rebuilding of the cellar, which had been commenced without Listed Building consent. The building, which is Grade II listed, is located within the historic core of the town of Aylesbury. The indications are that the cellar was cut when the house was first built and that it was probably open to the east and west, thus linking the three properties. The remains of a clunch built wall were revealed in the west wall, beside which was a more recent brick wall. The floor

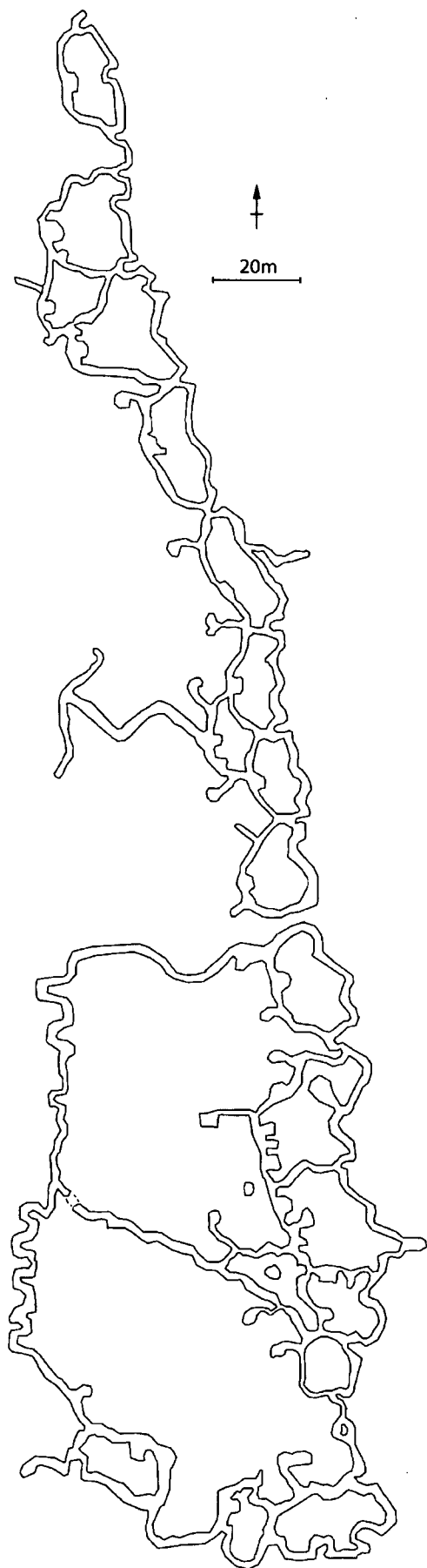


Fig 2. Pullingshill Wood World War I Training Trenches.
Enlargement.

Buckinghamshire

was lowered when this brick wall was constructed and again during the late 20th century modifications, which included the construction of the north end of the west wall, the concrete pillar and associated RSJ, the concrete floor and possibly the recutting of the southwest corner. The east wall is an earlier addition, and is likely to have been completed in the 19th or early 20th century. A timber framed opening in the north wall, which has latterly been brick filled is likely to have been a coal chute opening onto the street frontage.

Beachampton to Shenley Ground Replacement Water Main (SP 7722 3693)

Nigel Wilson

A watching brief was maintained on the stripping of a water pipeline easement between Beachampton and Shenley Grounds. The only features of archaeological interest were three fields of medieval ridge and furrow towards the Beachampton end of the route.

Bletchley, land at Stoke Road, Water Eaton (SP 8818 3271)

Alastair Hancock

Archaeological excavation of a 3500m² area was carried out on land adjacent to Stoke Road, Water Eaton, Bletchley, Milton Keynes. The excavation followed a programme of evaluation which had located ditches and pits containing mid Saxon pot sherds. Removal of the topsoil revealed ditches, gullies, pits, post holes and one sunken-featured building which defined the position of fenced boundaries, structures, an enclosure and an appended field system. The assemblage of pot sherds recovered from excavated features was small but suggests that the majority of the archaeological features may date to the mid Saxon period. The recovered finds, excavated archaeological features and environmental evidence appear to identify the location of a short-lived farmstead occupied during the 8th – 9th centuries.

Bletchley, land off Watling Street, Fenny Stratford (SP 8844 3416)

Alastair Hancock

An archaeological strip and record excavation was carried out at the former Reckitts and Coleman site on the northern side of Watling Street, Fenny Stratford. The remains of a 19th century canal dock and associated buildings were discovered. The canal dock remained in relatively good condition although the buildings were less well preserved. Site constraints meant that the area just beyond the northeastern end of the dock where the remains of three 19th century limekilns could have been located remained unexamined. However, significant ground reduction seemed to have occurred at this location during 20th century development of the site and the remains of the limekilns were probably removed at this time.

Bletchley, Land to the rear of 153 Shenley Road (SP 85315 34185)

Jenny Richards

An archaeological watching brief was carried out on land to the rear of 153 Shenley Road, Bletchley during groundworks for a new building. The excavation of footings trenches by mechanical excavator was monitored. No archaeological remains were observed and it appears that the site had been terraced prior to the construction of the garage which previously stood on the site.

Bletchley, Mill Farm Mill Road Water Eaton (SP 8826 3294)

Lizzie Gill

A watching brief was undertaken on land adjacent to Mill Farm, Mill Lane, Water Eaton, Bletchley, Milton Keynes in advance of the construction of a large detached property. Three visits were made to this site and all footing trenches were observed. No archaeological remains were found

Bletchley, Romans Field School Shenley Road (SP 85202 34398)

Calli Rouse

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken at Romans Field School, Shenley Road, Bletchley, to inform planning proposals for a temporary building with associated hard play area, located to the north west of the main school complex. Three linear trenches were excavated within the footprint of the proposed building. No archaeological finds or features were observed within any of the trenches, and it is unlikely that significant archaeological remains are present on the site.

Broughton, Broughton Northern Infill (SP 8391 4024)

Lizzie Gill

An open area excavation at Broughton Northern Infill was undertaken in advance of development. A small residual flint assemblage formed the first evidence of human habitation of the site possibly in the Late Neolithic to early Bronze Age. Several sherds of middle/late Bronze Age pottery attest continuing activity at or near the site but the earliest archaeological features - a pit and two gullies may date to the Iron Age period. In the Roman period the site formed part of a wider field system comprising at least 5 enclosures and a drove way that were remodelled over time. Pottery and finds assemblages suggest that the site was cultivated from a nearby settlement between the 2nd and 4th centuries although there is also some earlier material. An undated burial may be that of a late Roman woman. There is scant evidence of the earlier Saxon utilisation of the site in the form of two pits containing several sherds of the limited pottery assemblage. During the early medieval period a close/plot of land was enclosed. This was later decreased in size to accommodate a drove way and a field boundary which were added to the northern side. Within the enclosure was a small stone bake or brew house structure. The boundary was between two enclosed fields, one of which

Buckinghamshire

contained remains of ridge and furrow earthworks until the start of redevelopment. Two minor post-medieval boundaries, a series of undated pits and a large modern quarry pit were also recorded.

Buckingham, Coopers Yard, Ford Street (SP 6968 3377) Jonathan Hunn

A watching brief was carried out on the site of Coopers Yard, Ford Street, Buckingham. The work was required to monitor any disturbance redevelopment of the site might have had on buried archaeological remains, possibly relating to the as yet undiscovered late Saxon burh. No significant archaeology was found. However, examination of deeper excavations revealed an interesting stratigraphic sequence. The modern-day surface sits *c* 3m above the surface of the river which flows to the immediate west of the site. Below *c* 1m of modern rubble there was a 1.5m deposit of fine alluvial silts sitting on a rich black organic material probably deposited in semi-submerged conditions. With this amount of flood deposits it was concluded that the site would not have been suitable for settlement during the Saxon period.

Buckingham, Tudor Rock Public House High Street (SP6967 3413) Nigel Wilson

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on land to the rear of the Tudor Rock public house, Buckingham. The work was required in advance of an extension to the pub. Two trenches were opened and it was apparent that the site had been highly truncated by rubbish pits during the mid to late 19th century. Modern service pipes had further disturbed the site. The Jefferys' map of 1770 and the 1885 Ordnance Survey map show a row of houses fronting on to Moreton Road. Two stone surfaces and the remnants of a stone wall were probably associated with these cottages. No features or artefacts earlier than the 19th century were observed during the evaluation.

Castlethorpe, Elmtree Cottage 9 North Street (SP 7999 4449) Caroline Barclay and Jonathon Hunn

A watching brief was carried out at Elmtree Cottage, Castlethorpe, Milton Keynes. The work was undertaken during the construction of a small extension to the side of the existing structure. One feature, possibly a modern wall footing trench, was observed, but no finds or dating material were recovered.

Chesham, 50-52 Church Street (SP 9580 0144) Karin Semmelmann

Historic building recording of specific timbers within 50-52 High Street, Chesham, was carried out in response to proposals for the conversion of buildings on the site to provide 7 residential units. The timbers indicated that the building, which is now encased in brick, had been erected in the 17th century. The original structure appears to have

been truncated to create the carriageway, but the first floor retains much of the original layout. Two of the major timbers recorded on the ground floor had been re-used: one of the joists had formerly seen service as a post supporting braces and the other showed evidence for earlier studwork.

Emberton, 7 Church Lane (SP 8855 4946) Alastair Hancock

A watching brief was maintained during groundwork for the foundation of an extension to the southern elevation of 7 Church Lane, Emberton, Milton Keynes. A pit or ditch containing 12th – 14th century pot sherds was discovered at the northwest corner of the footprint of the extension. Probable structural features were also revealed and may predate the medieval pit although definitive dating evidence was not recovered.

Fenny Stratford, The Villa, former Reckitt and Coleman site Watling Street (SP 8836 3406) Bob Zeepvat

A programme of historic building recording was carried out of The Villa, Watling Street, Fenny Stratford, prior to demolition. The Villa, a three storey three-bay house, was one of a group of buildings constructed alongside the pre-canal alignment of Watling Street sometime in the 18th century. The survey revealed little evidence for the earlier form of the building, though tuck-pointed brickwork was revealed beneath later rendering on the south and east elevations. By 1819 the group of buildings on Watling Street, along with the land to the rear, passed into the ownership of Gregory Odell Clarke, a local entrepreneur. It is likely that Clarke lived at The Villa, which may also have housed his office. By 1864 he had handed much of the business over to his son William, who continued to retain control until *c* 1890. Contrary to previous accounts, it seems likely that the present form of The Villa, which stylistically dates to the latter half of the 19th century, is the work of William rather than his father, and dates from his taking over the family business. During the early 20th century The Villa was turned over to commercial use, as offices. Internal alterations made for this seem to have had little impact on the late 19th century interior: significant damage only occurred after the building fell into disuse in the 1990s.

Great Brickhill, 8 Holts Green (SP 90370 29980) Alastair Hancock

A watching brief was carried out during groundwork prior to construction of a conservatory at the rear of 8 Holts Green, Great Brickhill. Two shallow modern features and three drainage runs were revealed but no archaeological finds or features were observed. It is suggested that a focus of Romano-British funerary activity may lie on the northern side of the house in the vicinity of earlier finds made during the 1970s.

Buckinghamshire

Great Horwood, Tudor Cottage 12 Little Horwood Road

(SP 7730 3119)

Alastair Hancock

A watching brief was carried out at the rear of 12 Little Horwood Road, a Grade II listed timber framed cottage, during groundworks for an extension at the rear of the property. No archaeological finds or features predating the 19th century were observed.

Hanslope, 27A Castlethorpe Road (SP 79960 46450)

Nigel Wilson

A watching brief was undertaken on a vacant plot of land during the excavation of the foundations for a new house at 27a Castlethorpe Road, Hanslope. A continuous watching brief was maintained during the removal of the topsoil onto the clean undisturbed subsoil. No disturbances associated with earlier occupation were identified during the watching brief and it was concluded that the site had never been significantly developed.

High Wycombe, First Church of Christ Scientist, Corporation Street (SU 86687 93070)

Jonathon Hunn

A strip and record excavation was carried out on part of the former site of First Church of Christ Scientist at the junction of Corporation Street with Castle Street in High Wycombe. The work demonstrated that the site had been extensively terraced when it was developed for the church. Due to this truncation no archaeological features were detected nor were any artefacts detected in the overlying made up ground.

Kingswood, Ebenezer Cottage, Bicester Road

(SP 6901 1905)

Jonathon Hunn

An evaluation was conducted at Ebenezer Cottage at Kingswood. The work was undertaken in anticipation of a proposal to construct two detached houses. Two evaluation trenches were excavated at right angles to the alignment of the Roman Road (Akeman Street) but no archaeological features or artefacts were observed.

Lavendon, 27 Olney Road (SP 9163 5348)

Alastair Hancock

A watching brief was carried out at the rear of 27 Olney Road, Lavendon, Milton Keynes during construction of an extension and levelling of an east-west trending natural gradient. No archaeological finds or features were observed during watching brief visits although the small scale of the development may have hampered definitive determination of the presence or absence of archaeology. The results of the watching brief suggest that the site could lie beyond the limit of the Medieval village.

Lathbury, The Old Rectory (SP 8755 4512)

Jenny Richards

An archaeological evaluation was carried out at The Old Rectory, Lathbury prior to the construction of a swimming pool. Significant archaeological remains were not identified and the only archaeological feature was a probable cess-pit associated with the 17th century house.

Little Linford, Dovecote Lakes (SP 8479 4388)

Teresa Hawtin

A watching brief was carried out during the excavation of footing trenches for a new Clubhouse at Dovecote Lakes, Little Linford. The village dates back to the Saxon period, if not earlier, and it was thought that the excavations might reveal medieval house platforms. Dovecote Lakes were formed by extensive gravel extraction undertaken in the 1960s during construction of the M1 motorway. This watching brief showed that the quarrying extended southwest of the lakes, towards Little Linford Lane, reaching a depth of between 1.5m and 1.8m below the current ground level. No archaeological features, deposits or artefacts were observed.

Long Crendon, Tompsons Farm (SP 6985 0883)

Alastair Hancock

A watching brief was carried out during groundwork to construct an ornamental lake at Tompsons Farm, Long Crendon. Two superimposed north-south aligned ditches, a gully and post hole were revealed in the footprint of the lake. A flint end scraper was recovered from the fill of the earliest ditch. Other artefacts were not recovered from the fills of the ditches, gully or posthole. The ditch containing the end scraper could be prehistoric, although the revealed ditches were aligned with extant sections of a field boundary. It is suggested that both ditches date to the post medieval period and that the end scraper is a residual artefact incorporated into the fill of a later ditch. The gully runs parallel with the ditches and may date to the same period as one of these features.

Mentmore, Manege, 2 Crafton (SP 8915 1961)

Alastair Hancock & Calli Rouse

An earthwork survey and archaeological watching brief were carried out on land at 2 Crafton, Mentmore, in advance of the construction of a manege. The earthwork survey was expanded to encompass the entirety of the field within which the development was proposed, and recorded the existence of a southwest-northeast aligned hollow way, several platforms, borrow pits and an infilled pond. The watching brief revealed no archaeologically significant finds or features, as the soil was only removed down to the subsoil horizon.

Mentmore, Crafton Stud Farm (SP 8930 1909)

Jonathan Hunn

A series of trial trenches were excavated in a small paddock lying immediately to the west of Crafton Stud Farm, on behalf of Derek Mills. Apart from two ceramic land drains no man made features or artefacts were noted within, or adjacent to, the excavated trenches.

Nash, 36 High Street (SP 7817 3438)

Karin Semmelmann

Historic building recording of 36 High Street, Nash was carried out in response to proposals for the remedial works of the Grade II listed timber framed building on the site. The building is a T-shaped, late medieval structure with an open hall over a basement to the east of the fireplace and a parlour/kitchen with a chamber above it to the west. A lobby to the rear provided access to the basement and parlour/kitchen at ground floor level and the landing and chamber on the first floor. The main entrance, which is likely to have been in the north wall opposite the chimney jamb, has been replaced by a window. The main wing was extended in the late 16th or early 17th century to provide a reception room on the ground floor with a bedroom on each of the floors above. The rooms above the hall appear to have been inserted a century later. Although the cartographic evidence suggests that the west wing was a 20th century addition it is possible that this was moved to its present location at this time and is itself of early post-medieval date. Although the building is known to have been an inn, the original rather domestic layout combined with the large cellar could suggest that this was built as a hunting lodge, which developed into an inn as the building was enlarged.

Newport Pagnell, Castle Meadow (SP 8786 4392)

Alastair Hancock

A watching brief was carried out during construction of a footpath and bridge crossing the River Ouzel on the eastern periphery of Newport Pagnell. The machine strip of overburden prior to construction of the footpath was extremely shallow and in places failed to completely remove the topsoil. Footings for four brick piers to support the bridge super-structure showed that a greater depth of topsoil was present nearer the river channel and this may suggest input of sediment dredged from the river during recent centuries. Archaeological finds or features were not revealed by the groundworks although the work on the northern river bank was carried out close to the suggested position of Civil War earthwork defences.

Newport Pagnell, 20 Filgrave (SP 871 483)

David Fell

A watching brief was maintained during the excavation of groundworks for an extension at 20 Filgrave, Milton Keynes. The groundworks were monitored and two intercutting pits were present at the southwest corner of the building footprint. Two sherds of medieval pottery were recovered from the upper fill of the earlier pit.

Newport Pagnell, 19 Silver Street (SP 87669 43770)

Nigel Wislon

A watching brief took place on land to the rear of 19 Silver Street Newport Pagnell, in advance of construction of a garage. An area of approximately 6m x 6m was stripped for a concrete base. At the depth required for the development between 0.3-0.6m the only deposits observed were a layer of topsoil above natural limestone. No features were present and the only finds observed were modern within the topsoil.

Newport Pagnell, 74 Union Street (SP 8752 4394)

Alastair Hancock

A watching brief was undertaken during conversion of a building at the rear of 74 Union Street, Newport Pagnell, Milton Keynes. The area lies within the centre of the town and is urban in character. The natural soil profile had been removed and the observed deposits consisted of relatively modern surfaces overlying redeposited material probably present as a consequence of past construction/demolition activity. Evidence dating any of the observed deposits to periods earlier than the late 18th century was not observed.

Northall, Butler's Manor Cottage (SP 9547 1909)

Jonathon Hunn

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on a part of the site of Butler's Manor, Northall. Two trial trenches were excavated within the footprint of the proposed extension to Butler's Manor Cottage. Beneath a dark organic topsoil lay the chalky drift of the Pleistocene era. No evidence for any man made features or artefacts was recorded from the evaluation.

North Crawley, 7a High Street (SP9258 4475)

Lizzie Gill

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on land at 7a High Street, North Crawley, Milton Keynes. North Crawley is mentioned in the Domesday survey as a small settlement with documented evidence of three large manors and the 1815 Ordnance Survey map of this area shows buildings occupying the area of proposed development, so potential existed for the presence of archaeological deposits. Initially two machine cut trenches were excavated, the first revealing a pit containing a small partially articulated skeleton and a gully containing a single pottery sherd of probable medieval date. The second trench revealed a second gully containing no finds. Two contingency trenches requested by the AA revealed a ditch containing a single sherd of pot, also of probable medieval date.

Olney, 32 Market Place (SP 8896 5126)

Bob Zeepvat

A watching brief took place to the rear of 32 Market Place Olney, Milton Keynes. Two short footing trenches were excavated. Below the modern concrete surface natural gravel deposits extended down to the base of the trenches at c 1m. No archaeology was seen in either trench.

Buckinghamshire

Penn, Grass Side, Church Road (SU 9085 9338)
Lizzie Gill

An archaeological evaluation was carried out at Grass Side, Church Road, Penn had a thriving medieval tile making industry and the site is located in close proximity to previous finds of tile kilns and wasters. Two trenches were excavated in the footprints of proposed extensions to the current property. A narrow undated ditch and a small pit of modern date were present. Fragments of brick and tile found in the modern feature are likely to have been redeposited from a layer of ceramic building material observed in the topsoil.

Pitchcott, Kirkdene Pitchcott Road (SP 7755 2037)
Calli Rouse

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken at Kirkdene, Pitchcott Road, Pitchcott in advance of the demolition of the existing house, and the construction of a replacement dwelling. Two trenches were excavated within the footprint of the proposed building, but archaeological remains were not observed in either trench. The only feature observed was a large modern quarry pit that appears to be at least as wide as the current house on the site.

Ravenstone, The Old Forge (SP 8492 5051)
David Fell

A watching brief was conducted at The Old Forge, Ravenstone, Milton Keynes. A workshop and garage were being constructed on the site and the foundations for the new buildings had the potential to damage or destroy remains of a forge, which is known to have occupied the site during the late 19th century. A number of 19th century brick and clunch walls and cobbled surfaces were observed. These occupied the approximate position of the forge buildings shown on the first edition Ordnance Survey map and it is likely that they were the truncated remains of the forge. Examination of census returns yielded information on the owners of the forge in the late 19th and early 20th centuries.

Stewkley, 6 Tythe Gardens (SP 4850 2259)
Nigel Wilson

A watching brief at 6 Tythe Gardens, Tythe Close, Stewkley, during the construction of a stable block and access road. The site lay within the medieval core of Stewkley, and was in close proximity to a well-preserved medieval moat. No archaeological finds or features were observed.

Stony Stratford, The Cock Hotel (SP 7869 4055)
Karin Semmelmann

An historic building assessment of The Cock Hotel, High Street, Stony Stratford, Milton Keynes was made in response to proposals for the refurbishment of the main function rooms, which is to include the creation of doorways in the east and west walls in the reception area,

the installation of ladies' WCs within an existing function room as well as the blocking of the existing door and the opening of a present window in the south wall of the same function room, and the creation of a new plant room within the former kitchen office in the south range. The Cock Hotel comprises a series of interconnected buildings set around a central courtyard and behind a mid 18th century brick-fronted structure on the east side of the High Street. Most of the buildings have a mixture of brick and stone elevations and have all undergone external and internal alterations to accommodate the changing requirements of the hotel. The proposed alterations affect only three of the buildings including that on the street frontage where the opening of two opposing doorways may in fact return the layout to its original design. The creation of a new plant room, in what may have been 18th century stabling and the refurbishment of the men's WCs are unlikely to detract from the character or historic fabric of the building as these areas have already been greatly modified and are now in need to attention. The only building to be altered to any great extent is the function room, which is due to house ladies' WCs. This building has also been greatly altered and the function room contains several unusual architectural details, some of which are likely to be obscured by the alterations.

Stony Stratford, 2 Market Square (SP 78710 40395)
Calli Rouse

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken at land adjacent to 2 Market Square, Stony Stratford, Milton Keynes, in advance of the construction of a new house. Two trenches were excavated within the footprint of the proposed building. A number of modern pits and a single posthole were present, cutting into a sequence of late post-medieval/modern cobbled surfaces. Below the lower of these surfaces part of a limestone structure was revealed. The presence of a single sherd of Potterspury ware pottery dated the structure to the 14th-16th centuries.

Tattenhoe, St Giles' Church (SP 8280 3395)
Alastair Hancock

A watching brief was maintained during trenching for insertion of an electrical duct at St Giles Church, Tattenhoe, Milton Keynes. Archaeological finds or features were absent in the section of trench outside the church and human remains were not disturbed within the churchyard. Six decorated floor tiles, probably manufactured at the Little Brickhill kilns during the early 15th late 16th centuries, were discovered in a small excavated area within the church building and may have formed part of the original 16th century floor. Blocks of limestone located at the base of the area excavated within the church appeared deliberately laid and could suggest that the remains of an earlier structure underlie the extant building.

Thornborough, Coombs Farm (SP 7333 3237)
Calli Rouse

An archaeological evaluation was carried out at Coombs Farm, Thornborough, in advance of the construction of two new farm buildings on the site. A single trench was

excavated across the footprints of both proposed buildings. No significant archaeological finds or features were observed within the trench.

Tylers Green, Hazelemere Upholstery, Church Road
(SU 9055 9384)

Jonathon Hunn

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on the site of a former furniture factory situated between Church Road and Bank Road in the middle of Tylers Green. The work demonstrated that the area had once formed part of a large undated quarry pit for the extraction of sand and gravel. The backfill was a mixture of domestic and industrial waste, demolition rubble and clay dating to the first half of the 20th century. A George V penny dated 1929 was found at the base of one of the deepest trenches.

Tyringham, Park Farm (SP 8533 4744)

Jonathon Hunn

An evaluation was undertaken at Park Farm, Tyringham Park. The work was required as an archaeological planning condition in response to development proposals to alter and extend the existing dwelling. The site is situated on the edge of the floodplain of the river Ouse, in which the ploughed-out remains of 'ring ditches', circular burial mounds belonging to the Bronze Age period, have been recorded. However, the evaluation trenches were devoid of archaeological remains in the area immediately to the east of the present building.

Walton, Jennie Lee Building, Open University
(SP 8853 3698)

Alastair Hancock

Archaeological recording was made of a brick built culvert uncovered by demolition and ground reduction work prior to the construction of the Jennie Lee Library at the Open University, Walton Hall, Milton Keynes. The form of the culvert, dimensions of the machine made bricks and presence of concrete mortar indicate that it was built during the late Victorian period.

Weston Underwood, Cherry Tree Cottage (SP 864 504)

Karin Semmelmann

A brief survey of Cherry Tree Cottage, Weston Underwood was carried out at the request of owner in order to determine the date of the property and its original layout. Cherry Tree Cottage is a stone-built structure with an outshut and freestanding outbuilding to the rear. The cottage appears to have been constructed as three dwellings in the late 17th century and the outshut added in the 18th century.

Weston Underwood, Church Farm (SP 8638 5048)

Bob Zeepvat

A trial trench evaluation was undertaken at Church Farm, Weston Underwood in advance of the conversion of adjoining farm buildings for residential and office use, and

the construction of a new dwelling and garage block. Three trenches opened on the site of former farm buildings revealed only 19th and 20th century structural evidence relating to various phases of those buildings. No evidence for any earlier phases of occupation or activity were present.

Whaddon, Shenley Dens Farmhouse, Calverton Road
(SP 8083 3638)

Karin Semmelmann

An historic building assessment was carried out for the farmhouse at Shenley Dens Farm, Shenley Church End, Milton Keynes, to inform proposals for the future of the building, particularly in relation to its relatively recent Grade II listing. Shenley Dens Farmhouse is a two-storey brick building with cellar and attics, under a series of tiled roofs. It lies in the southwest corner of the rectangular farmyard, which is bounded by a series of single-storey buildings on the other three sides. Shenley Dens Farmhouse appears to have been constructed in the late 18th/early 19th century on the site of an earlier building, probably represented by the stone cellar. The timberwork in the cellar and elsewhere in the house dates from the early 17th century, and may have been part of this earlier building, which is likely to have been timber built on limestone footings. The listing description reports that the staircase, once the most prominent feature in the house, may have come from Whaddon Hall, which had been rebuilt by Browne Willis in the early 18th century. It also proposed that the farmhouse had been built as a hunting lodge or Dower House for Whaddon Hall and was constructed as a visual focal point to be seen from the hall. The present authors have found no evidence to support the proposed link between the two properties and propose that the development of Shenley Dens Farmhouse was completely independent of Whaddon Hall. Shenley Dens Farmhouse was heavily restored in the late 20th century culminating in the loss of the lath and plaster walls and ceilings, the original windows and much of the original roofs. Further losses have occurred through recent vandalism, the ballroom has been denuded of all its internal components and structural distress is clearly evident in the western part of the building

Winslow, 2 High Street (SP 7699 2757)

Karin Semmelmann

Historic building recording of 2 High Street, Winslow was undertaken in response to proposals for the refurbishment of the laundrette and the conversion of the remainder of the buildings to provide three flats. The site comprises three interconnecting buildings, the earliest of which lies on the street frontage and is no later than early 17th century. It was enlarged twice in the 17th-18th centuries, firstly by an extension to the east and subsequently with a new brick façade on the street front and the raising of the roofs. The building to the rear of the site is a late Georgian addition, which abuts an earlier, undatable passage linking the front and rear buildings. This passage was extended southwards in the 19th century and restored in the late 20th century, during which time a well that was located within the structure was also concreted over.

Buckinghamshire

Winslow, The Cattlemarket (SP 7690 2749)

Calli Rouse and Karin Semmelman

An archaeological desk-based assessment was carried out on the Cattle Market site in Winslow, in order to inform proposals for redevelopment. The desk-based assessment revealed that archaeological remains have not been recovered from the site. It lies in the historic core of Winslow and may yield evidence relating to the early development of the town.

Winslow, The Old Vicarage, Vicarage Road (SP 47679 22765)

Ralph Stewart Brown

A desk-based assessment was carried out on The Old Vicarage, Vicarage Road, Winslow, in order to inform proposals for redevelopment. The assessment revealed that archaeological remains have not been recovered from the site. However, maps have shown that a probable post-medieval building other than the present dwelling did exist on site until the early 20th century. This, combined with the location of the site within the historic core of Winslow suggests that the site has a medium to high archaeological potential.

Winslow, Tuckley Farm (SP 7543 2698)

Jonathon Hunn

An evaluation of a proposed fishing lake was undertaken at Tuckey Farm, Winslow. Ten trial trenches were excavated across the footprint of the proposed lake, but archaeological features were not observed. A single sherd of medieval pottery was present in Trench 1. While the occasional survival of individual isolated archaeological features, away from the trenches, cannot be entirely excluded, it is unlikely that large numbers of archaeological features or artefacts are present on the site. The archaeological impact of the proposed lake is judged to be minimal.

Wolverton, Radcliffe School (SP 8086 4049)

Alastair Hancock

Ongoing work at the Radcliffe School Wolverton comprising geophysical surveys, watching brief and rescue excavation is recovering a substantial early Saxon cemetery.

Wolverton, Radcliffe School (SP 8073 4080)

Nigel Wilson

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken at Radcliffe School, Wolverton, in advance of development. Earlier geophysics work on the site had identified a number of magnetic anomalies interpreted as ditches and pits. Based on the results of the geophysics, two areas were trenched. Nineteen trenches were opened to the north of the school on the playing field and four in a field to the south of the school. Within the northern area a number of linear features interpreted as Roman field boundary ditches. Two pairs of parallel ditches orientated southeast-northwest were

interpreted as trackside ditches. A number of small Roman pits were also identified in this area. The only non Roman feature identified was a small pit from which a number of sherds of early Saxon pottery were recovered. In the southern area there was generally less archaeology. However, a crouched burial was uncovered in one of the trenches. Though no material to date the burial was found, this type of burial is generally associated with the prehistoric period and the Bronze Age in particular. It is possible that the burial was under a barrow mound, though no evidence for such a mound or surrounding ditch was seen during the evaluation.

Wolverton, Radcliffe School Site (SP 8073 4080)

Alastair Hancock

Geophysical survey (magnetic scanning and detailed magnetometry) was carried out at the Radcliffe School Site, Wolverton, Milton Keynes. Significant modern disturbance to the southern part of the proposed development area was identified. Remnants of ridge and furrow were present at the east of the school playing field and archaeological features defining the location of two probable enclosures containing settlement activity were identified adjacent to the western boundary of the playing field

Wolverton, Radcliffe School (SP 8073 2474)

Bob Zeepvat

A desk-based assessment was undertaken of the site occupied by Radcliffe School, Wolverton, Milton Keynes, in order to inform proposed redevelopment. The site encompasses the two building complexes comprising the school and its playing fields and sports areas, along with the Wolverton Open-Air Swimming Pool and Woburn Avenue Recreation Ground. No archaeological sites or findspots are recorded within the assessment site, which appears to have been open farmland until the 1960s. However, it is adjacent to the extensive prehistoric, Roman and middle Saxon site at Wolverton Mill, which could possibly extend onto the assessment site.

Worminghall, 1 The Avenue (SP 6414 0849)

David Fell

An archaeological evaluation at 1 The Avenue, Worminghall, was conducted in advance of the construction of two detached houses and a garage. The site is on the periphery of the medieval settlement of Worminghall and significant archaeological remains have been found elsewhere on The Avenue. Accordingly the site was considered to have the potential to reveal archaeological remains. Four evaluation trenches were excavated, which revealed only modern features. No archaeological features were observed. While the occasional survival of isolated archaeological features, away from the trenches, cannot be entirely excluded, it is unlikely that large numbers of significant archaeological remains are present on the site.

C Thatcher

R Atkins and J Drummond Murray

Broughton Manor Farm lies on the eastern fringes of Milton Keynes. Excavation has demonstrated that two areas of settlement existed about 200m apart. The northern part of the site was reported in the summaries for 2006 and consists of a settlement spanning the Middle Iron Age to Roman periods, including a substantial cremation cemetery.

The newly-investigated southern Roman settlement was preceded by a Late Iron Age phase consisting of two post-built structures and a single cremation. Activities attributable to the mid 1st century consisted of four post structures set within an enclosure system of large ditched fields, paddocks, pens and water holes. Occupation here lasted from the mid 1st century until the late 2nd century.

COTSWOLD ARCHAEOLOGY

**Laurent Coleman, Tim Havard, Mark Collard, Simon Cox
and Ed McSloy**

Introduction

Following previous work (Coleman 2001, 2002, 2004 and 2006) further phases of area excavation in advance of gravel extraction were carried out on behalf of Harleyford Aggregates Limited. The excavations, covering a total area of c 4.4ha, took place during 2006 and 2007 and comprised areas located immediately to the north of the preceding excavation areas (Fig 3).

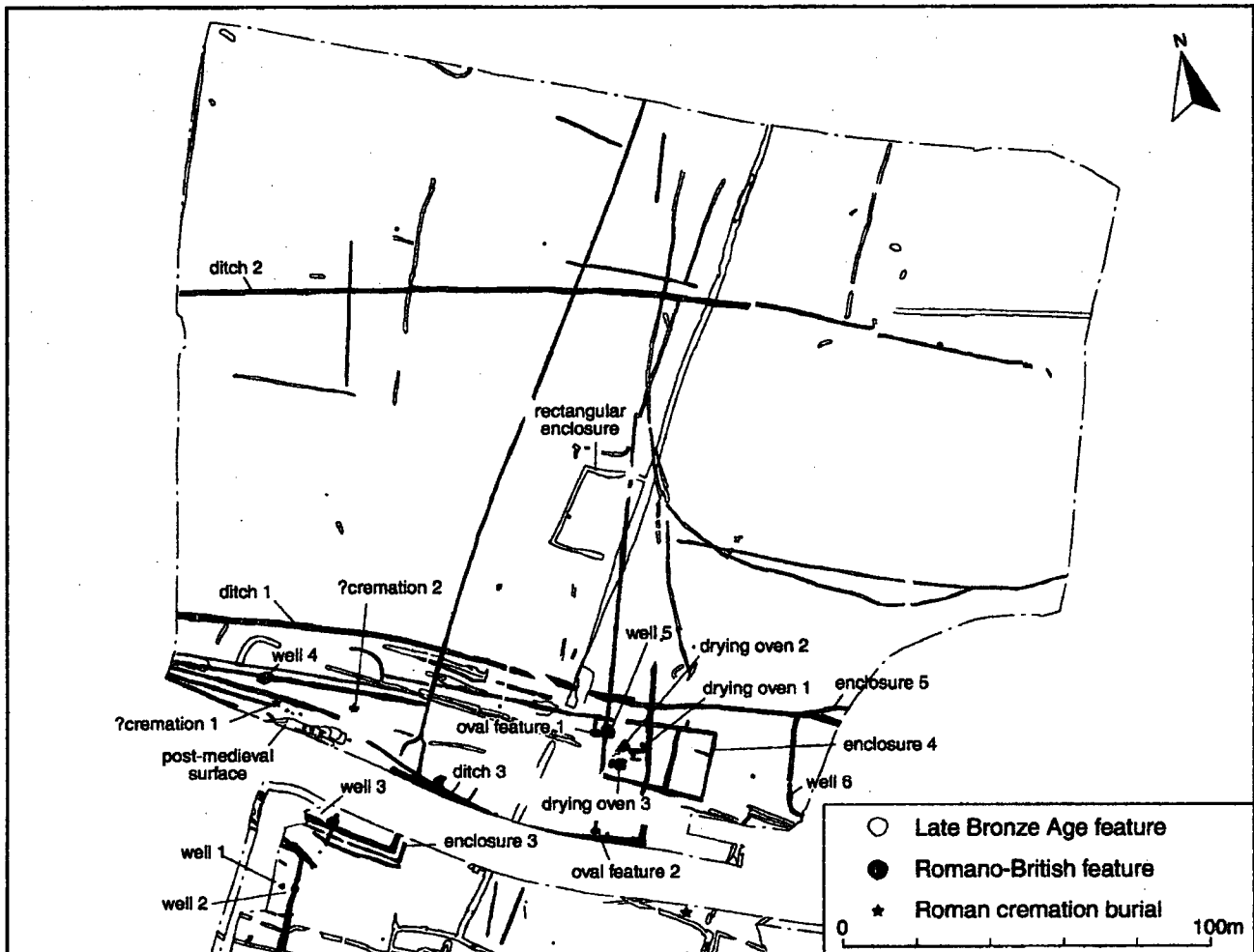


Fig 3. The Lea, Denham.

Buckinghamshire

Mid to Late Bronze Age

The double-ditched feature, probably representing a trackway (1), identified during the earlier phases of excavation was found to continue, as a single ditch, to the north-eastern edge of the excavation area and defined the south-eastern boundary of a small rectangular enclosure identified in the central part of the site. Despite the continuation of this ditch to the north-east, the northern extent of the associated field system appeared to coincide with the southern edge of the 2006/2007 excavation area with only the north-western corner of one north-west/south-east orientated enclosure being identified in the south-eastern part of the area. Small quantities of coarse or fine calcined flint-tempered and organic-tempered pottery were recovered from these ditches. This pottery assemblage was comparable to that recovered from the earlier excavations, and belongs to the same Middle to Late Bronze Age Deverel-Rimbury tradition.

Romano-British (first to second centuries AD)

The northern part of Enclosure 3 was identified. However, whereas the southern part of the enclosure comprised three parallel ditches with a 90° corner, a number of ditches possibly defining the north-eastern part of the enclosure were identified. A ditch, possibly representing the south-eastern side of the enclosure was found to continue to the northern boundary of the excavation area.

At the south-eastern corner of the excavation area, the north-western part of Enclosure 5 was identified. The size and form appeared to be comparable to that of Enclosures 1 and 2 identified on the north-western side of the site during previous phases of work.

Romano-British (third and fourth centuries AD)

A ditch (1) extended from the south-eastern edge to the north-western edge of the excavation area and cut the north-western corner of enclosure 5. This ditch appeared to represent the north-eastern boundary of the most intensive zone of Romano-British activity which also appeared to be defined to the south-west by ditch 3. A further ditch (2), broadly parallel to ditch 1 was located 105m to the north-east. Pottery dating from the 3rd to 4th centuries AD was recovered from its fill.

Three wells were identified within this zone of activity. Well 4 appeared to be unlined and was cut by a north-west/south-east orientated ditch. Pottery dating to the 2nd to 4th centuries AD was recovered from silting deposits within the well. Well 5 was cut by the north-east/south-west ditch forming the north-western side of enclosure 4. The base of the well was found to contain the remains of a square wooden framework and the upper part of the well was found to be lined with flint nodules. Pottery dating to the late 2nd to 4th centuries AD was recovered from one of the later fills of the well. A large number of tile fragments and flint nodules were also recovered from the upper fills of the feature. Cutting the ditch forming the north-western part

of Enclosure 5 was Well 6. This well was unlined and no artefactual material was recovered from it.

Enclosure 4 was identified within the central part of the excavation area and was significantly smaller (c 30m in length and 20m in width) than the other enclosures within the site. It was also subdivided by further ditches. No substantial features were identified within the south-eastern part of the enclosure. However, Drying ovens 1, 2 and 3 were identified within the north-western part of the enclosure, well 5 cut the north-western ditch of the enclosure, and oval Feature 1 was identified immediately to the north-west of it. The ditches defining the north-western and north-eastern sides of the enclosure extended for some distance beyond the enclosure itself. It would appear probable that the north-west/south-east orientated ditches located to the north-east of Enclosure 3 may also have been broadly contemporary.

Oval Feature 1 was identified immediately to the north-west of Enclosure 4 and appeared to be broadly contemporary with the ditch immediately to the north-east. The oval feature was 2.3m in length, 1.8m in width and 0.12m in depth and the southern and eastern edges of the feature had been lined with flint nodules in a black clay matrix. This was abutted by mortar and crushed brick and/or tile surfaces (the former containing pottery dating to the 3rd to 4th centuries AD). Both the flint nodules and the associated surfaces had been robbed from the northern and western parts of the feature. Oval Feature 2 was identified c 50m to the south, immediately to the north of Ditch 3, and was 2.38m in length, 1.32m in width and 0.32m in depth. The feature was cut by a north-east/south-west orientated ditch which may have represented a south-western continuation of the ditch forming the north-western side of Enclosure 4. The southern and eastern parts of the feature were found to be partially lined by chalk blocks and flint nodules respectively. The partial nature of the lining again suggested that robbing had taken place. No evidence for internal surfaces was identified (these too may have been robbed) and the feature contained deposits of charcoal and burnt clay. No dating evidence was recovered from the fills of the feature.

Three drying ovens were identified within the north-western part of Enclosure 4. Drying oven 1 was orientated east-west and the earlier deposits within the eastern end of the feature were cut by the north-eastern - south-western orientated ditch sub-dividing the enclosure. The feature was 4m in length, 1.4m in width and 0.3m in depth. The stoke hole was located to the west with the flue, which was constructed from flint nodules and which was partially lined with fragments of tile, to the east. The base of the feature comprised the fired surface of the natural alluvial clay. The feature contained charcoal-rich deposits and evidence for collapse of the superstructure and subsequent silting and deliberate levelling was identified. The feature was found to contain ceramic building material dateable only to the Romano-British period.

Drying oven 2 was orientated south-west/north-east, was almost square with a width of c 2.5m and a depth of 0.15m and was located to the west of drying oven 1. The stoke hole

was located at the centre of the south-western side of the feature. Several phases of use were represented and the construction for each phase comprised fired clay, with no use of either flint nodules or ceramic building material, in contrast to Drying ovens 1 and 3. Pottery dating to the Romano-British period was recovered from the fills of the feature.

Drying oven 3 was 2.9m in length, 2.58m in width and 0.34m in depth, was orientated east/west and was located immediately to the east of Drying oven 1. The stoke hole was located in the centre of the western side of the feature, contained charcoal-rich deposits and appeared to have been recut during the use of the feature. The flues were lined with flint nodules throughout and appeared to represent a double 'T' formation with the cross bars of the 'T's also linked by a flue across the rear of the feature. No evidence for deliberate infilling of the structure was identified. Pottery dating to the 3rd to 4th centuries AD was recovered from this feature.

References

- CAT 2000 The Lea, Denham, Near Uxbridge, Buckinghamshire: Archaeological Assessment CAT Typescript Report 001194
Coleman, L. 2001 'Denham, The Lea', *SMA* 31, 17
Coleman, L., Havard, T., Collard, M., Cox, S. and McSloy, E. 2002 'Denham, The Lea', *SMA* 32
Coleman, L., Havard, T., Collard, M., Cox, S. and McSloy, E. 2004 'Denham, The Lea', *SMA* 34
Coleman, L., Havard, T., Collard, M., Cox, S. and McSloy, E. 2006 'Denham, The Lea', *SMA*. 36

JOHN MOORE HERITAGE SERVICES

Compiled by David Gilbert

Aston Abbots, to the rear of 29 The Green (SP 8465 1996)

John Moore

The evaluation revealed the presence of three periods of activity on the site. The earliest, represented by two lithics in residual contexts, is probably dated to the earlier Neolithic. The second phase is dated probably to the Iron Age, although a late Bronze Age origin is also possible. This phase of activity is represented by boundary ditches and postholes indicating a settlement. The third phase is dated to the 11th and 12th centuries by apparent plot boundaries aligned on Moat Lane along with pits. While no evidence of buildings was forthcoming it is likely that buildings would have been present in the area.

Brill, 48 Temple Street (SP 65603 14125)

David Gilbert

A watching brief was conducted during the ground work for an extension to an existing house in the area previously occupied by the garden. The investigation revealed a single modern pit.

Broughton, Manor Farm (SP 8459 1379)

Mick Parsons and John Moore

The archaeological evaluation revealed evidence for the presence of continuous medieval activity dating from the 12th century through to the 16th century. A large outer enclosure to the moated site to the east was found. This appears to have originated in the 12th century and was enlarged perhaps in the mid 13th to 14th century. Ditches appear to have sub-divided this enclosure. Remains indicating a probable building were encountered. A possibly long-used path was found along with pits.

A gully external to the outer enclosure was found. This may pre-date the outer enclosure along with another ditch/gully on the same alignment but found within the area of the enclosure. The area under the present barns is considered to have been low-lying with an earlier stream course. This appears to have been levelled up, perhaps at the same time as the enclosure was enlarged. It is therefore argued that the Tithe Barn cannot pre-date the 13th century and probably not the mid 13th century at the earliest. Remains of post-medieval barns and a yard surface were found. When the post-medieval farm was laid out it appears that evidence for the later medieval activity was destroyed. The stone-buttressed building found in the 1960s was not encountered. A small assemblage of hand-built Saxon pottery suggests that there are likely to be features of that date on the site. Residual Iron Age and Romano-British pottery found indicates activity of that date in the vicinity.

Chalfont St Giles, between Jordans, Seer Green and Chalfont Grove (From SU 9721 9085 to SU 9876 9135)

Gwilym Williams

A watching brief was carried out on the line of excavation of a Thames Water pipe trench. The strip and pipe-trench excavation failed to reveal any significant archaeological remains within the 20m wide corridor. Two prehistoric flints were found in different locations.

High Wycombe, Bassetsbury Manor (SU 8780 9236)

David Gilbert

A recording action was conducted to the north of the Tithe Barn associated with Bassetsbury Manor during the construction of a new building. A possible earlier water channel was recorded that is likely to have been associated with milling activities on the Wye. This channel was later infilled with buildings erected over it.

Long Crendon, College Farm (SP 6987 0942)

Andrew Dyne

An archaeological watching brief was conducted during ground-works for the construction of a new agricultural building at College Farm, Long Crendon. The fieldwork consisted of monitoring during machine excavation of footings for the new build. No archaeological remains were encountered.

Buckinghamshire

Ludgershall, Bury Court, Church Lane (SP 6629 1733)
Helen Noakes

An evaluation on this site was conducted at Bury Court, Ludgershall. Two trenches, totalling 20m in length were excavated to reveal the underlying Oxford Clay geology at a maximum height of 74.48m OD on the ground. Archaeological deposits were minimal. Within Trench 1 a post hole containing one sherd of Oxford Ware pottery was uncovered. In Trench 2 a shallow pit feature was uncovered with some finds of predominantly 19th century pottery within.

Marlow, St Peter's Church (SU 8524 8633)
Gwilym Williams

An evaluation was carried out on behalf of St Peter's Church, Marlow as part of an application for redevelopment on the site. The archaeological remains observed were limited to 19th century gravel pits and made-up land.

Quainton, Grange Farm, Shipton Lee (SP 735 208)
Mick Parson and John Moore

The evaluation revealed that the main area of the farmyards and buildings was void of any significant archaeological remains other than a few post holes, driven stake alignments, and several stone drains that are probably associated with the post medieval farm. No evidence for the medieval grange or associated buildings was seen. Limited dating evidence was forthcoming although it is argued that one barn was originally of 17th century date, rebuilt in the 18th century. It is also argued that the 'Old Barn' is more likely to be of later 17th century, or possibly even later, date. The similarity of the flooring in the barns examined and the farmyards suggests a refurbishment of the farm complex in the 18th century. Dendrochronological dating was not possible on the 'Old Barn' due to the species.

Shabbington, Rose Cottage, Mill Road (SP6662 0687)
John Moore

The evaluation found some medieval activity on the site in the form of a gully and two pits dating from the 13th century or later. There then appears to have been a period when the site was used for horticulture or similar before a building was erected in the vicinity. This building was demolished in the 19th century before the site reverted to a garden or similar.

Terrick, Nash Lee (From SP 8430 0820 to SP 8350 0760)
David Gilbert

A watching brief was carried out during the excavation of a pipe trench by Murphy's on behalf of Thames Water. Evidence for ridge and furrow agriculture was observed during machining across modern fields. Possible evidence was recovered for traces of the historic route known as the Icknield Way.

Wotton Underwood, South Pavilion, Wotton House (SP 6856 1608)
Gwilym Williams

An evaluation was carried out prior to the relaying out of the gardens at South Pavilion, Wotton Underwood, Buckinghamshire. Medieval horticultural deposits and features were identified in one area while part of a possible medieval track and pond were also encountered. Remains relating to the formation of the Capability Brown garden and later arrangements were found.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGY Compiled by Pat Chapman

Hanslope, New Buildings Farm (SP 81655 44925)
Joe Prentice

New Buildings Farm, Hanslope was built during the middle years of the 19th century. Originally the living accommodation provided was in the form of two back-to-back cottages. These were later converted into a single farmhouse with an additional range containing a dairy, wash-house and bakery. The farmhouse is a rectangular building of coursed limestone rubble with dressed quoins, covered by a hipped Welsh slate roof. The corners of the walls are of dressed limestone and the window lintels are of alternate coloured bricks. The south side has four windows, two to each floor, symmetrically placed with stone sills and red brick segmental arches over. The farmhouse has been derelict for almost fifty years and is to be demolished.

Hartwell, Hartwell House, former church (SP 7943 1252)
Joe Prentice

The medieval church at Hartwell was demolished in the 1750s when a new church was constructed close by. Archaeological evaluation was carried out to establish the survival or otherwise of the original church's structure. A single trench found deep demolition layers but no evidence of walls or floor levels, indicating that demolition had been extensive.

High Wycombe, Terrier's Farm (SU 8810 9530)
Emma Rae

Three trenches were excavated on land at Terriers Farm, High Wycombe, on behalf of CgMs Consulting. A small number of features were uncovered, including a ditch, two shallow gullies and four postholes. These correspond with the general location of a number of anomalies identified by geophysical survey.

Milton Keynes, Glebe Farm (SP 9110 3750)
Adam Yates

An earthwork survey undertaken at Glebe Farm, Milton Keynes, for Wardell Armstrong on behalf of Gallagher

Estates Ltd and Taylor Woodrow Developments Ltd, identified a range of features associated with medieval agriculture comprising ridge and furrow ploughing and headlands.

Milton Keynes, Magna Park (SP 9140 3860)

Paul Mason

An open area excavation of 0.5ha of land was carried out at Magna Park on behalf of CgMs Consulting and their client Fen Farm Developments Ltd, following geophysical survey and trial trenching by Northamptonshire Archaeology (SMA 37 (2006), 12-13). The settlement comprised a sub-square enclosure measuring c 37m by c 38m. Some of the smaller ditches may predate the enclosure and a small quantity of pottery has been dated to the middle Iron Age. Other ditches, both internal and external, are probably contemporary with the main enclosure. There was a scatter of pits and gullies within the enclosure and also to the east and south. The pottery dates the main period of occupation to the late Iron Age/early Roman period, specifically the early/middle 1st century AD.

Milton Keynes, Magna Park (SP 919 389)

Edmund Taylor

Excavation on 4.48ha of land was carried out ahead of proposed development on land at Magna Park, commissioned by CgMs Consulting on behalf of Fen Farm Developments Ltd following geophysical survey and trial

trenching by Northamptonshire Archaeology (SMA 37 (2006), 12-13).

The earliest feature was a solitary pit containing several plain and decorated cylindrical loomweights of Bronze Age date. Two are virtually complete, there is more than a half of a further five, and the group probably contains a total of ten weights. Three are plain and the others have their surfaces covered with multiple lines of fine or large impressed point decoration.

A period of late Iron Age settlement comprised a trackway and enclosure dated to the 1st century AD. This was abandoned for a straighter trackway with a small enclosed farmstead with two roundhouses. During the Romano-British settlement of the 2nd and 3rd centuries the enclosure was expanded alongside the trackway. It was divided by internal gullies, and included a possible rectilinear structure. By the 4th century the area appeared to have been abandoned.

Milton Keynes, Tattenhoe Park (SP 824 332)

Leon Field

A watching brief was carried out during road and drainage works at Tattenhoe Park on behalf of English Partnerships. The watching brief covered an area of approximately 8.1ha across three different fields. Aside from a modern coal dump and an undated shallow pit no other archaeology was found within the watched area.

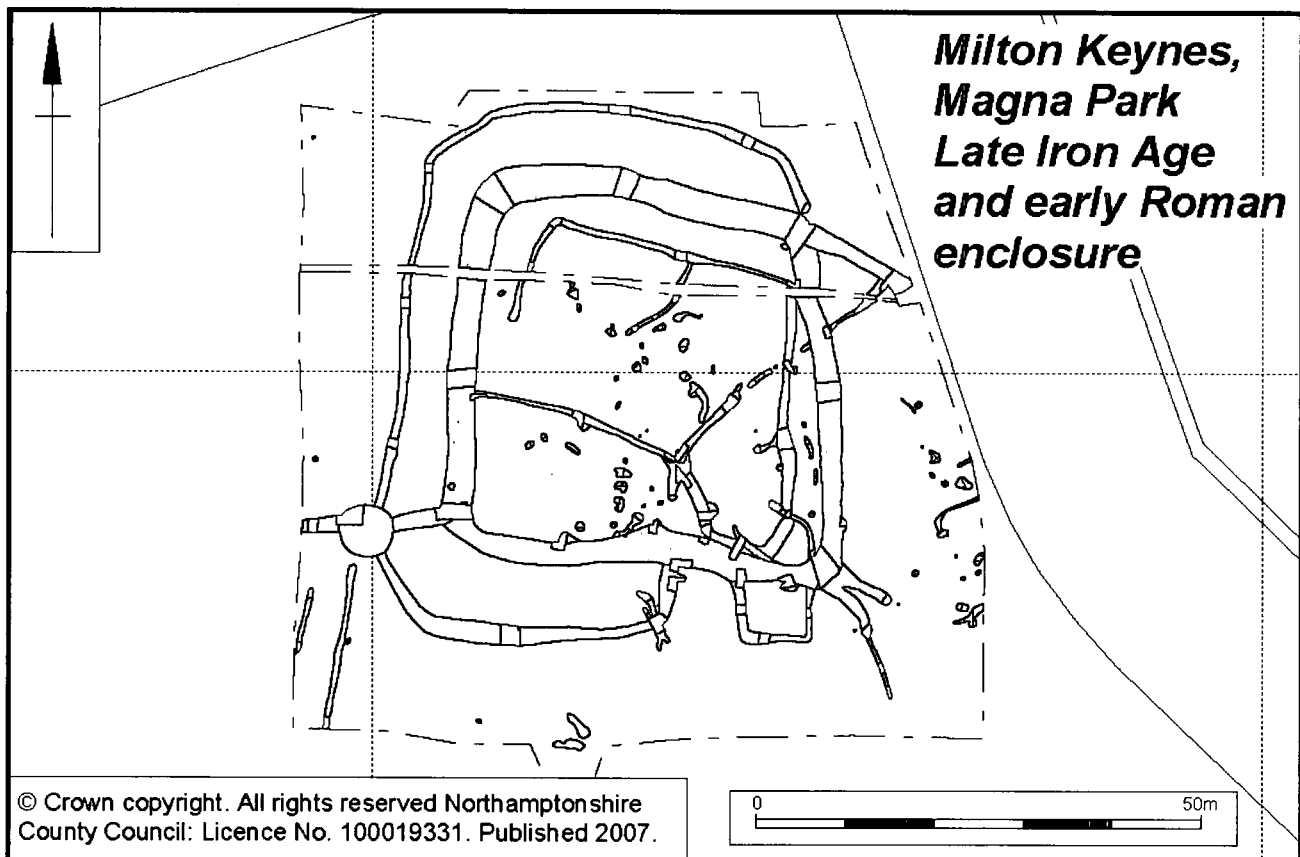


Fig 4. Milton Keynes, Magna Park, late Iron Age and early Roman enclosure.

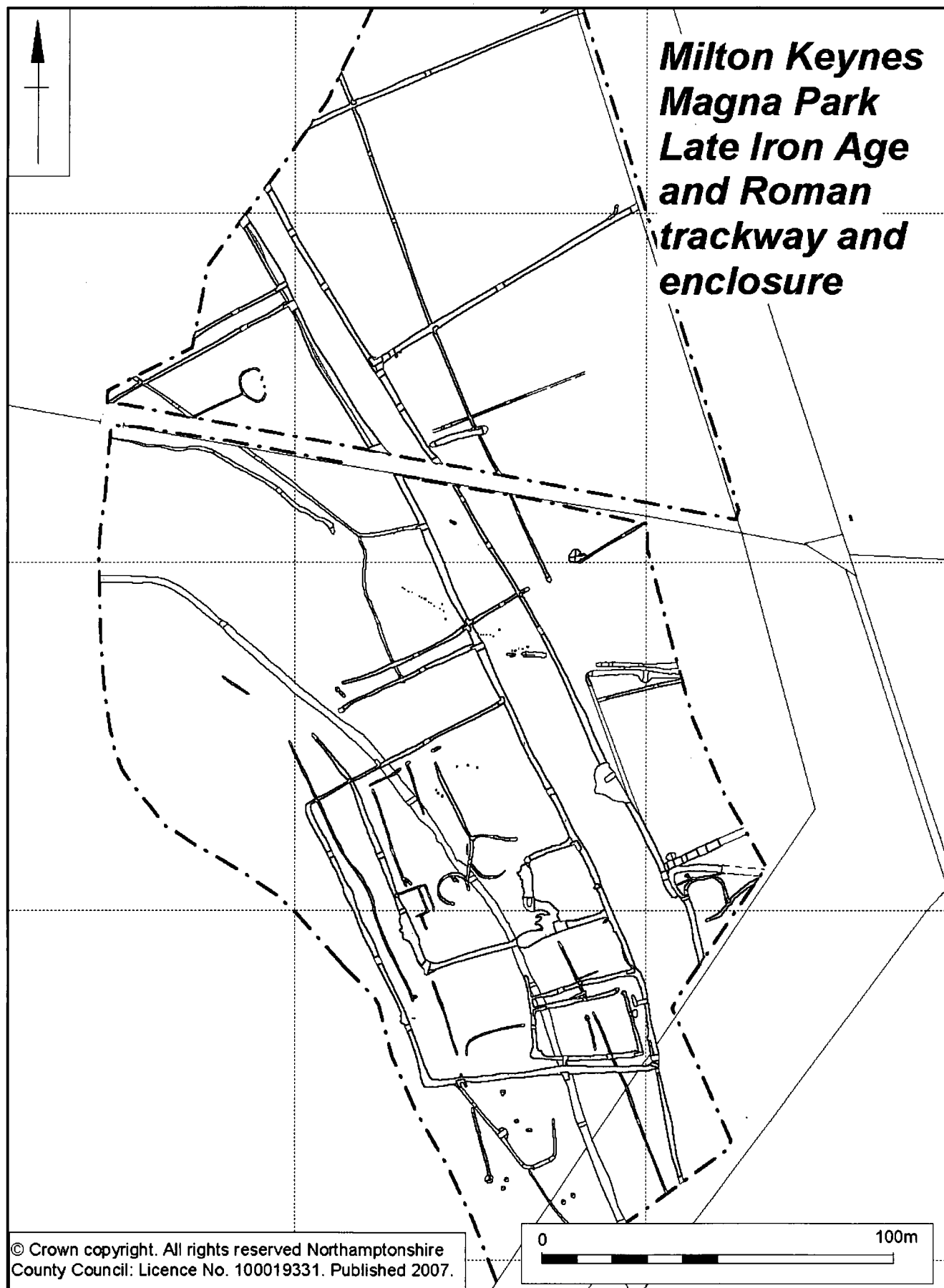


Fig 5. Milton Keynes, Magna Park, late Iron Age and Roman trackway and enclosure.

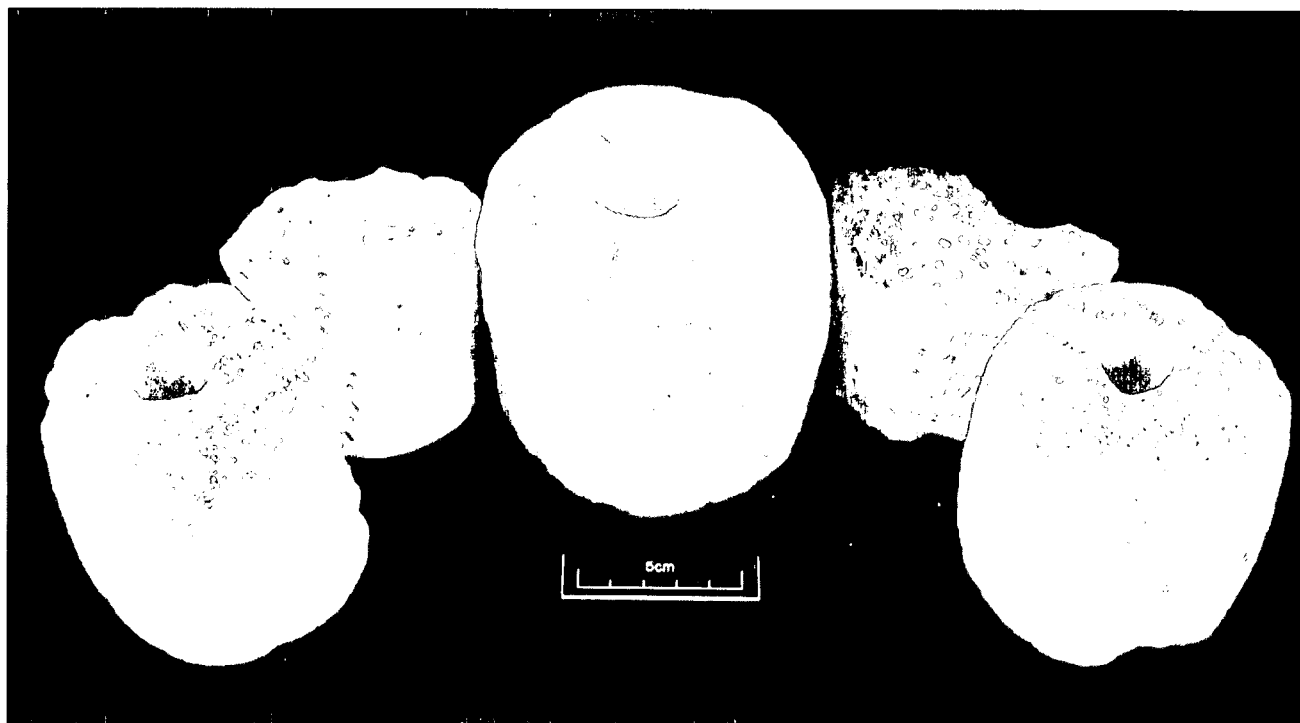


Fig 6. Part of the collection of Bronze Age cylindrical loomweights from a pit at Milton Keynes, Magna Park.

Milton Keynes, Tattenhoe Park, Tattenhoe Bare Farm
(SP 82433 33466)

Paul Mason

An archaeological watching brief, commissioned by Ian Smith Construction Ltd, was conducted at Tattenhoe Bare Farm, Tattenhoe Park. The only archaeological feature observed was a ditch whose position and alignment suggested that it was an easterly continuation of a substantial boundary ditch previously investigated as part of an adjacent Iron Age settlement in 2005 (*SMA* 35 (2005), 19; *SMA* 36 (2006) 14-16).

Newport Pagnell, Caldecote (SP 885 423)

Simon Carlyle

An archaeological watching brief was carried out on behalf of WSP Environmental Ltd, during a geotechnical assessment of land near Caldecote Farm. No archaeological remains or artefacts were encountered in any of the geotechnical test pits.

Old Wolverton, Holy Trinity Church (SP 803 413)

David Leigh

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken during exploratory groundworks, comprising the excavation of two test pits and three bore holes, at Holy Trinity Church, Old Wolverton. No archaeological deposits or artefacts were present.

Old Wolverton, Iron Trunk Aqueduct (SP 801418)

Edmund Taylor

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken during groundworks connected with the replacement of the existing towpath within the Scheduled Ancient Monument of the Wolverton Iron Trunk Aqueduct, built for the Grand Junction Canal Company in 1809-11. The work entailed shallow excavations along either edge of the tow path prior to the installation of concrete edging and the overlaying of a new surface. The excavations revealed only the make-up layer associated with the existing tarmac tow path. No archaeological deposits or artefacts were present.

Stowe Landscape Gardens, The Sleeping Parlour
(SP 6758 3785)

Joe Prentice

The National Trust wish to locate and reinstate a series of paths around the site of a former garden building, The Sleeping Parlour, which was built by 1729 and demolished in the 1760s. The building was inscribed with the words *Cum omnia sint in incerto, fave tibi* (Since all things are uncertain, indulge thyself). A programme of trial trenching by the Trust archaeologist identified one corner of the building. Northamptonshire Archaeology was engaged to expose the remainder of the former structure in order to establish the dimensions, character and survival.

The building was 6.3m wide across the portico fronts and 6.7m long. The internal measurements are 4.3m wide and 4.8m long. Excavation has proved that steps, 4.25m wide, projected from each portico front by 1.2m. All of these measurements are the robber trench dimensions, but due to

Buckinghamshire

the clear edges and vertical sides it is thought that these figures are very close to the finished building size.

The foundation, in the small area that survived, was of limestone rubble bonded in lime mortar. It is probable that the upper parts of the walls were of brick and rendered, as no dressed stone was recovered from the site. The remainder of the wall footings had been completely robbed out and the trench backfilled with debris from the upper part of the building including elements of the internal plaster decoration.

Taplow, Cliveden Stud (SU 9138 8377)

Ian Fisher

A magnetometer survey was commissioned by Tony Kimber of Geo-Plan Consultants to be undertaken across a proposed development area at Cliveden Stud. The site comprised c 15.4ha of pasture land, in eight fields, situated immediately to the north of Taplow. Clusters of anomalies were discovered, indicating both the presence of ditches and either pits or geological variation. Anomalies of more recent date were also encountered, including those relating to modern utilities.

NETWORK ARCHAEOLOGY

Excavations on the A4146 Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass

Richard Moore

NGRs: Site ABC: 489660 224030 to 489440 225600; Site D: 489500 227230; 489640 227105; Site E: 489410 227455; Site F: 489750 226250

Archaeological investigations were carried out in 2005 on the route of the Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass. Two Iron Age sites were excavated: Site ABC was within 1km of the southern end of the bypass and consisted of a large Iron Age occupation site with some Roman remains, and Site F was a smaller middle to late Iron Age site 2km further north. The area of a large, moat-like earthwork shown on early Ordnance Survey maps near Chelmscote Manor Farm was investigated as Site D. The moat-like feature was shown to be of nineteenth century origin, but a small area with a concentration of medieval pottery was discovered nearby. A second site of similar medieval date, Site E, was found during the watching brief on construction work 300m to the north.

There were two concentrations of activity on Site ABC. The more southerly of these two areas had the remains of six early to middle Iron Age roundhouse ring gullies. In the middle to late Iron Age, activity at the site shifted north, the second concentration of features having the poorly preserved remains of up to five roundhouses. These were superseded by linear features, which defined a small rectilinear enclosure and possible drove-ways. A Roman phase of activity in the northern part of the site included a series of parallel cultivation trenches and a cremation burial

in an urn with two accessory vessels. A further five cremation deposits were identified, including one at the smaller Iron Age site, Site F. These were undated, but their association with the ring gullies suggested that at least some of them were of Iron Age date.

A number of small crucible fragments recovered from Site F provide evidence for non-ferrous Iron Age metal working.

An existing field boundary crossing Site ABC is believed to correspond to a boundary described in an Anglo-Saxon charter. Excavation revealed a ditch beneath this boundary. This ditch cut an Iron Age feature, but was otherwise undated.

An extensive programme of bulk soil sampling and sieving was carried out, but the environmental evidence was inconclusive as the samples yielded only small quantities of charred plant remains.

A full report of the excavations will appear in *Records of Bucks* volume 47, 2007.

OXFORD ARCHAEOLOGY

Compiled and edited by Edward Biddulph

Aylesbury, St Mary's Church (SP 8176 1388)

Mike Sims

An archaeological watching brief by Oxford Archaeology, commissioned by Aylesbury Vale District Council, revealed deposits of post-medieval graveyard soil and the foundations for the boundary wall of the church. No significant archaeology or articulated human remains were observed.

Bulstrode Park, Gerrards Cross (SU 9865 8845)

Mike Sims

Historic building recording and a further watching brief (see *SMA* 37 for previous work) carried out by Oxford Archaeology was commissioned by WEC International in advance of the demolition of existing workshops and a staff cottage and the erection of eight new dwellings. The watching brief revealed that the staff cottage originally formed the eastern end of a much larger structure. Evidence for the continued development of the workshops, together with evidence for another bay of the workshops and an outside toilet, were observed during the excavation of the foundations for the northern block of new dwellings. No evidence for any phases earlier than the 19th century construction of the house, or any other significant archaeology, was encountered.

Lillingstone Lovell, Church of the Blessed Virgin Mary (SP 712 404)

Mike Sims

A watching brief was carried out for the Parish Parochial Committee in advance of underpinning of the east wall of

the sanctuary, excavation of French drains around the body of the church and excavation of a new soakaway. The work revealed the presence of inhumation graves, including five adult males and two adult females, that both pre- and post-dated the 17th century construction of the sanctuary. Deposits of churchyard soils were uncovered throughout the area. A recovered fragment of Roman period pottery may relate to occupation of the site prior to the construction of the church, but no other evidence for any such activity was observed.

Long Crendon, St Mary the Virgin Church (SP 697 090)
Nicholas Marquez-Grant

A watching brief was supervised for Acanthus Clews Architects on behalf of the Incumbent and Church Wardens. The work revealed 15 inhumations aligned west-east and a quantity of charnel. Little dating evidence was recovered from these burials, although the few coffin fittings retrieved were 18th-19th century in date. The sample was too small to undertake meaningful demographic analysis, though males and females were both present, while sub-adults appeared to be under-represented. No evidence for earlier church structures was observed.

Mentmore, Mentmore Towers (SP 9027 1983)
James Mumford

An evaluation on behalf of Mentmore Towers Ltd revealed no significant archaeological features, but identified quarry activity and later park landscaping. The area of fieldwork was the site of extensive quarry activity that was almost certainly associated with the construction of the main house, built in the 19th century. The evaluation revealed the approximate location of a step or terrace in the side of the quarry, a broad shallow hollow which appears to start close to the road to the east of the evaluation area. The quarry was later partially in-filled with imported material and landscaped presumably with the rest of the grounds around the house.

Milton Keynes, Brooklands (SP 907 397)
Brian Dean and William Bedford

A trial-trench evaluation on land at Brooklands was carried out on behalf of CgMs Consulting acting for Hallam Land Management and William Davis & Coston Ltd. The trenching works were preceded by a geophysical survey undertaken by GSB Prospection. The results of the trenching works broadly confirmed the findings in the geophysical survey, which pointed to Iron Age and Roman-period settlement activity and field systems in the surrounding area. The majority of features observed were in the form of shallow concave-based linear ditches, most probably related to field drainage systems. A limited number of trenches contained more substantial features, and included boundary ditch features and pits. Generally, pits and post-holes were extremely rare and, where observed, were obviously truncated. Dating evidence suggested that the features belonged to one of two phases, the Iron Age/early Roman period and the medieval period (with pottery falling mainly within the 12th-13th century).

The evaluation was followed by a 'strip, map, and sample' excavation. Activity was divided into three broad phases. Phase 1, dating to the 'pre-Belgic' late Iron Age (140BC-50BC) comprised part of a sub-rectangular enclosure orientated north-east/south-west, with associated groups of storage pits within it. Superseding this enclosure in phase 2, dating to the 'Belgic' late Iron Age (50BC-AD43), was a much larger sub-rectangular enclosure on a similar alignment. The fills of this enclosure produced grog-tempered wheel thrown pottery. A third enclosure with more complex internal divisions was constructed in the south-eastern corner of the site in phase 3, dating to the early Roman period (AD43-200). Two cremation burials dating to the late 1st or early 2nd century AD were found to the north of the phase 2 enclosure.

Stone, River Thame (SP 7750 1346)
Dan Dodds

A watching brief was carried out on the River Thame, south-west of the village of Stone. The work was commissioned by the Environment Agency in advance of the construction of a new fish pass channel. The fieldwork revealed thick deposits of alluvium throughout the site, overlaid by the present day topsoil and turf. No evidence for earlier water management or any other significant archaeology was observed.

Stowe, Stowe School (SP 673 374 and 681 383)
Dan Dodds and Jim Mumford

Between April 2006 and February 2007, a watching brief was carried out at land adjacent to the School Chapel, Stowe School. No artefacts, deposits or features dating earlier than the late 19th century were observed. A further watching brief in July 2007 at the Bourbon playing fields in advance of the construction of a synthetic sports pitch revealed surviving Roman features and field boundary ditches to the south side of the existing all-weather pitch. Roman finds had previously been found here in 1990 during the pitch construction. The recently-excavated features included a small north-south - aligned ditch and the base of a badly truncated pit. The pit contained fragments of quern stone and 2nd to 4th century AD pottery. A second pit was also exposed; it had near-vertical sides and flat base and held the best part of a ceramic storage jar dating from the mid 2nd to mid 3rd century. The jar, made in the Stowe area in so-called pink-grogged ware, had collapsed in situ. The fieldwork revealed a second ditch, which was north-west to south-east aligned. Ceramic storage jar fragments were also recovered.

Taplow, Taplow Court (SU 907 823)
James Mumford

An excavation was carried out within the 18th century listed building at Taplow Court for SGI-UK in advance of the construction of a new lift. The excavation revealed additional walls contemporary with the standing building, suggesting the former presence of a corridor, and below that a brick wall of the 16th century or earlier, presumably belonging to an earlier manor house. This overlay a deep

Northamptonshire

medieval soil of the 13th or 14th century filling a large feature of uncertain function, only a small part of which was excavated and which was not bottomed.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

ARCHAEOLOGICAL PROJECT SERVICES

Northampton, Regent Street (SP 7518 6095)

Paul Cope-Faulkner

A watching brief was carried out within the walled circuit of medieval Northampton for Westleigh Developments Ltd. However, only fairly recent remains were revealed, including an infilled cellar of probable post-medieval date that incorporated a wall of limestone and brick.

Little Stanion, Longcroft Road (SP 9135 8735)

Michael Wood

Investigations were carried out in an area of known Iron Age and Roman remains, including the course of a Roman road from Leicester to Godmanchester, for Bela Partnerships Ltd. These investigations revealed the truncated metalled surface of the Roman road and its two flanking ditches. Within one of the ditches was a near-complete Nene Valley ware flagon of 2nd century date. Natural deposits below the road were disturbed, possibly by trampling, which may suggest the road succeeded an unmetalled Iron Age trackway. Fragments of 12th-14th century Stanion-Lyveden ware pottery recovered from the roadside ditches may indicate the route remained in use into the medieval period. Several pits containing evidence of burning were also revealed and are thought to relate to woodland clearance. These pits were undated, though two of them truncated the flanking ditches of the

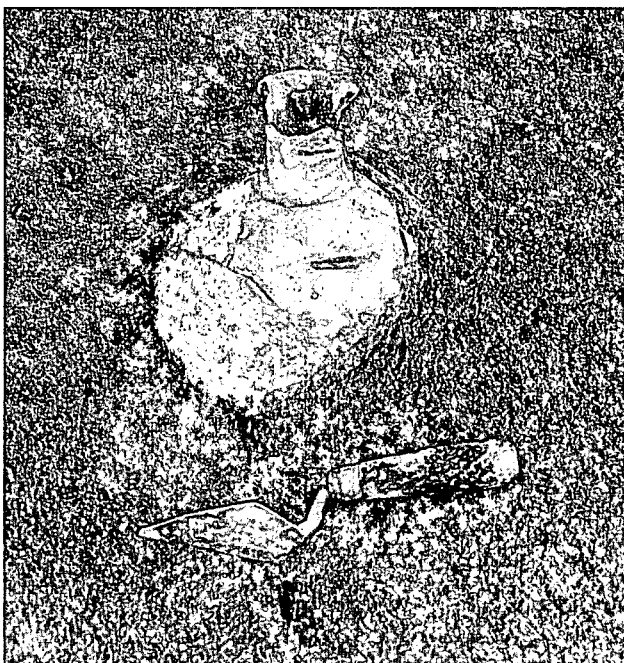


Fig 1. Longcroft Road, Little Stanion. 2nd century Nene Valley flagon.

Roman road. A stone-lined culvert of probable post-medieval date was also revealed.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SERVICES AND CONSULTANCY LTD

Brackley, 50 Market Place SP 58490 36955

Karin Semmelmann

Historic building recording of 50 Market Place, Brackley, was carried out in response to proposals for the conversion of buildings on the site for residential use. The property is a complex of three rubble stone buildings with a narrow carriageway to the south and a stone outhouse in the walled garden to the rear. The earliest building is the L-shaped structure on the street frontage (Building 1), which is probably early 18th century. The second floor of the street range appears to have been raised in the late 18th century, when the new window openings with box seats were created, the brickwork added to the chimneys and display cupboards added. Building 2, which lies to the rear of Building 1 is of similar date, but appears to have functioned separately to Building 1. It has a double chimney serving an inglenook fireplace and a large blocked window in the first floor opening onto the more easily accessible lane to the north of the property. It is thought possible that this functioned in some sort of commercial aspect such as cookhouse or brewhouse with goods going in and/or out of the window. There is cartographic evidence that Building 3 and its extension were extant by 1830. It has undergone extensive restoration and no original features have survived internally.

Cold Higham to Litchborough, Reinforcement Water Main

Phase 1: (SP66199 51814 to SP66111 53338);

Phase 2: (SP67574 53911 to SP70231 54383)

Jenny Richards

A watching brief was conducted along the route of a reinforcement water main between Cold Higham and Litchborough. No archaeological features were observed within the pipeline easement, but cropmark evidence for ridge and furrow pre-dating the current field system was noted to the north east of Dalscote.

An archaeological desk-based assessment was carried out in two phases along the route of a proposed water main between Cold Higham and Litchborough. The earliest known evidence for human activity in the area of the pipeline route dates from the Iron Age, and there appears to have been continuous occupation of the area from the Roman period to the present day. There is also some evidence for earlier human activity in the area, although this is from undated cropmarks visible on air photos. These have been interpreted as being of possible Prehistoric date. The proposed route of phase one of the pipeline passes through one of these areas of cropmarks, which will be affected by the development. Phase two of the pipeline terminates close to another of these areas of cropmarks; it also passes

through the historic core of the village of Eastcote, which has Saxon origins. The landscape along the route of the pipeline is dominated by fields used for arable agriculture, although much of phase two of the pipeline follows roads.

Daventry, Daventry Ring Main

(SP 58676 61131 to SP 56903 61952)

Jenny Richards

An archaeological desk-based assessment was carried out in two phases on the route of a proposed water main in Daventry, to inform the need for archaeological mitigation during construction. Although the route of the pipeline mainly follows existing roads, its eastern end passes very close to the Scheduled Ancient Monument of Burnt Walls, which comprises a possible Norman motte and bailey castle on the site of an earlier defended site. The pipeline route also crosses the line of a Saxon boundary, adjacent to Burnt Walls, and passes close to the site of John of Gaunt's Castle and a medieval deer park. It was therefore recommended that the stripping of the easement at the eastern end of the pipeline be conducted under constant archaeological supervision, in order to identify, investigate and characterise any archaeological remains which may be uncovered by the development, including those associated with Burnt Walls, and any evidence for the Saxon boundary. An appropriate report on the results of this investigation should also be prepared.

Daventry, Site 5a Middlemore (SP 565 647)

Alastair Hancock

An archaeological "strip and record" fieldwork was carried out on two small areas during development of the northern half of Site 5A, Middlemore, Daventry. In January-April 2006 a watching brief was undertaken on a small part of the southern half of Site 5A. Truncated ditches, pits and a gully were revealed during the "strip and record" fieldwork. Recovered pot sherds suggest 1st-2nd century Romano-British rural activity, contemporary with a suggested 1st-3rd century Romano-British farmstead located c 80m northeast at Site 2. The position and orientation of some of the archaeological features indicates that archaeological remains will be revealed by initial groundwork at Site 5b. No archaeological finds or features were observed during watching brief fieldwork. The absence of archaeological monitoring during initial stages of groundwork has meant that it has been impossible to define the full spatial extent of archaeological features on Site 5a.

Daventry, Monksmoor Farm (SP 581 645)

Alastair Hancock

A further limited programme of evaluation trenching to investigate the archaeological significance of sub-circular ditches identified by geophysical survey was carried out at land northeast of Daventry. The targeted geophysical anomalies proved to be ditches, penannular gullies and a pit containing Iron Age pot sherds. Two ditches appear to bound areas used as stock enclosures. Other shallower penannular gullies probably define the locations of at least

Northamptonshire

three roundhouses. The gullies show evidence of recutting and suggest at least three phases of activity at this site. Recovered pot sherds indicate that early/mid Iron Age settlement features are present. A small number of shallow gully/ditch features that were not evident in the geophysical survey data were also revealed. The date and archaeological origin of these features is uncertain as they had clean sandy fills that did not contain archaeological finds.

Little Brington, Baptist Chapel (TL 0448 9245)

Karin Semmelmann

Historic building recording of the Baptist Chapel, Little Brington was carried out in response to proposals for the conversion of buildings on the site to office use. The chapel lies adjacent to a complex of four associated buildings (Sunday School, vestry, kitchen and WC) set around a courtyard. The chapel itself dates from the mid 19th century and the Sunday School from 1887. The vestry, kitchen and WC were constructed in the 1920s. Although the chapel retains many of the original features, including the immersion pool and the fittings for umbrellas at the end of the pews, the pulpit and dais appear to be late 19th century.

Northampton, Robert Street/Earl Street Water Main

(SP 7570 6089–SP 7551 6109)

Lizzie Gill

An archaeological watching brief was maintained during a water mains reinforcement scheme in Robert Street and Earl Street in Northampton. The area has been heavily disturbed by earlier service trenches, which have either destroyed or heavily truncated any archaeological features or deposits that may have been present. At the junction of Earl Street with Upper Mounts several large dressed stones were identified. These appear to have been re-deposited within the backfill of a service trench, but may have originally been part of a structure, possibly the medieval defences that were located in that area.

Northampton, 33-35 Talbot Road (SP 7640 6120)

Karin Semmelmann

Historic building recording of 33-37 Talbot Road, Northampton was undertaken in response to proposals for the demolition of buildings and the redevelopment of the site. The complex consists of a red brick, 3-storey range on Talbot Road, a further range of similar construction running southwards at the western end of the north range and a single storey block known as 'The Northern Lights' within the angle of the two ranges. A further building immediately east of the present site, which was formerly part of this shoe factory complex, is not included in this survey.

The complex was constructed in four main phases. Phase 1 comprises the western end of the North Range and the northern end of the West Range and was constructed between 1883 and 1890. The Goad Insurance Plans show that the West Range was extended between 1905 and 1912 when the first five bays of 'The Northern Lights' were also constructed. The third phase, which included the eastern extension of the North Range and the northernmost bays of

Northamptonshire

'The Northern Lights' was completed between 1912 and 1926. The final phase of construction was the addition of the buildings to the east of the present study site between 1926 and 1937.

The buildings saw a fair amount of internal alterations in the latter half of the 20th century, after the factory changed ownership. These are of little architectural merit and have impacted only marginally on the original layout. There is, however, little surviving evidence for the processes that were carried out within the complex during its lifetime as a shoe factory.

Weedon Lois Reinforcement Main

(SP 6135 5225-SP 6055 5070)

Alastair Hancock

Following an initial desk-based assessment, a watching brief was carried out along the route of a 1.5km long reinforcement water main located east of the villages of Maidford and Adstone. Topsoil was not stripped from the easement and archaeological monitoring was limited to examination of the 300mm-wide pipe trench, directional drilling access pits and upcast. Archaeological finds or features were not observed during the watching brief. However, it is uncertain whether the absence of finds and features truly reflects the extent of past human activity in this area or results from the limited area examined.

COMMUNITY LANDSCAPE AND ARCHAEOLOGY PROJECT (CLASP)

Dave Hayward

CLASP is a registered charity that serves as a community based archaeology group acting as an umbrella organisation for nine local groups but as a primary group for about a hundred individual members. All members of our participating societies are associate members of CLASP.

Our principal project that is currently underway is entitled 'Local People – Local Past'. This Project, which is primarily HLF funded, is seeking to define the Romano-British Landscape in the broad area bounded by Bannaventa to the north, Lactodorum to the south, Daventry to the west and Harpole to the east. Our work however does take us into peripheral areas both geographically and historically.

Apart from the site of the major excavation being undertaken by one of our constituent groups at Nether Heyford, the Whitehall Roman Villa and Landscape Project, the vast majority of our work has to date been carried out by non-intrusive archaeological methodology. The sites we have under investigation have primarily been subjects of various levels of investigation in the past. However, some are recently located sites that have been discovered by metal detectorists or by reports from local persons of pottery and other finds.

The types of site under investigation are primarily Romano-British rural villas of varying levels of status and style from basic corridor villas to substantial winged styles of apparently considerable economic and social significance. In addition to these rural sites we are currently investigating the Romano-British town of Bannaventa near Daventry. We also have an interest in the town of Lactodorum, Towcester, one of our member organisations being Towcester & District History Society. Whilst we have not as yet carried out work within the urban area in Towcester we have carried out some limited investigation immediately to the north of the town adjacent to Watling Street that has indicated some possible buildings adjacent to the original route of Watling Street. Hopefully we will also become increasingly involved in the Daventry town area itself as its History Group has recently joined as a member society.

Through the medium of our website (claspweb.org.uk) we have published results of our work to date, primarily by way of detailed analysis of substantial quantities of fieldwalked material and geophysical surveys. It must be understood that these results only relate to the first phase of our project and indicate only the first tranche of sites surveyed by CLASP.

In addition to our funding from the Heritage Lottery Fund we have received contributions from the Roman Research Trust and the Marc Fitch Historical Institute to assist with our activities. Voluntary donations have also been received from individuals and one parish council.

We always welcome new members to our project both as society members and individuals. Annual membership costs £5 for individuals and voluntary donations as considered appropriate by societies. If you are interested in becoming involved please contact our membership secretary, Mrs. J. Johns at julia@tonyjohs.co.uk or 7, Eton Close, Weedon, Northamptonshire, NN7 4PJ.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGY

Compiled by Pat Chapman and Andy Chapman

A43 Towcester to M40 Road Improvement Scheme

Archaeological excavation in 2000 and 2001 in advance of the new road was carried out on behalf of the Highways Agency. Four Iron Age/early Roman settlements and a Roman settlement were excavated. Of particular importance was the discovery of Iron Age and early Roman iron smelting at two of the settlements. The evidence is discussed in its regional setting in the first of the new *Northamptonshire Archaeology* Monograph series, published by Northamptonshire Archaeology and available from Heritage Marketing and Publication Ltd at £17.95.

Mudd, A, **Iron Age and Roman settlement on the Northamptonshire Uplands: Archaeological work on the A43 Towcester to M40 Road Improvement scheme in Northamptonshire and Oxfordshire,**

Barnwell, Old Rectory (SP 0488 8497)

Iain Soden

Building recording and a desk-based assessment ahead of renovation have indicated that the Old Rectory was probably purpose-built in local limestone, with a limestone tile roof, in the very early 19th century, perhaps around 1810. It comprises a number of simple phases but all were probably completed in quick succession, the house reaching its current size by 1822. It is split into distinct areas, comprising private, devotional, reception and service areas. Other alterations continued through the 19th and much of the 20th centuries to suit individual rectors. Map evidence suggests that an earlier rectory building may lie to the north or east of the current building while human remains discovered during previous archaeological fieldwork indicate that graves lie widespread under the lawns between the rectory and the church tower.

Canons Ashby, Canons Ashby House (SP 577 505)

David Leigh

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken, on behalf of the National Trust, during groundworks connected with the installation of two security bollards on land at Canons Ashby House. The bollards were installed as part of the anti-theft measures taken for the security of The Shepherd Boy statue that stands within the gardens of the house. The excavated holes revealed a truncated natural substratum sealed by post-medieval roadway material. No archaeological deposits were revealed and no artefacts were recovered.

Cranford St Andrew, The Old Rectory (SP 9205 7753)

Joe Prentice

The kitchen garden at The Old Rectory, a Grade 2 Listed Building, occupies a 0.19ha site to the east of the property. Although it is now in separate ownership from the Old Rectory, the site forms part of the property's curtilage, most recently acting as a kitchen garden supplying the Rectory with vegetables, fruit and flowers. Though a high brick and stone wall runs along the eastern boundary, there is no evidence from historic maps or from the structure and layout of the area to imply that it was historically a walled garden. The wall is likely to have been built to screen the property from the adjacent road.

Desborough, Grange Park (SP 7990 8400)

Chris Jones

A watching brief during the initial stages of development was undertaken on behalf of Magnetic Park Partnerships. Extensive areas of the site had been quarried for ironstone in the 19th and 20th centuries, so only undisturbed areas were investigated. Observation concentrated on the west side of the development close to the general location of a Saxon cemetery discovered before 1757. However, no

Northamptonshire

archaeological features or artefacts were found during the present work.

Cottages at 15-21 Harborough Road, Tin Tabernacle on Havelock Street, Lawrence Boot and Shoe factory, Desborough (centred on factory SP 8020 8346)

Joe Prentice

The former Lawrence Boot and Shoe factory, cottages at 15-21 Harborough Road and the Tin Tabernacle on Havelock Street, are properties owned by Kettering Borough Council, who commissioned Northamptonshire Archaeology to carry out a basic desk-based assessment and photographic building survey prior to decisions being taken concerning their future.

Cottages at 15-21 Harborough Road

These were originally a row of three separate houses, built in the late 19th century, which have been knocked through and now comprise a single residence. They are built of red brick bonded in a lime mortar beneath a concrete tile roof with a single chimney stack at the south gable end and a second, double stack between the original central and north cottage. House 21/21a was built as a separate property. The building is L-shaped in plan, constructed of red brick with gauged brick window heads symmetrically placed either side of a central front door; the roof is of modern concrete tiles but was probably originally of Welsh slate.

Tin Tabernacle on Havelock Street

The Tin Tabernacle, built before 1900, is constructed from a pre-fabricated timber frame covered externally in corrugated iron sheeting and lined inside with tongue-and-groove match board. The building is simple in plan, a main rectangular room with a small porch at the north-west end and small annexes to either side at the south-east end, one of which may have served as a simple vestry.

Lawrence Boot and Shoe factory

The former Lawrence Boot and Shoe factory, now empty and derelict, comprises three distinct parts; a long range of three storeys lying north-south (the original building pre 1880), a hipped-roof block and an adjacent single-storey range immediately to the east added 1900-1916. The walls are constructed of red Fletton-type bricks and the corners are dressed with limestone quoins, and a flat limestone string course divides the upper and lower storeys. The roofs are of concrete tiles or Welsh slate.

Earls Barton, quarry extension (SP 847 613)

Paul Mason

A trial excavation was conducted on c 29 ha of arable land to the west of Earls Barton Quarry, on behalf of Phoenix Consulting Archaeology Ltd and their client Hanson Aggregates. The site lies in the floodplain of the River Nene within a landscape known to contain important Bronze Age remains. As a result of the fieldwork a small number of archaeological features and a system of river palaeochannels were discovered. A middle Bronze Age

Northamptonshire

cremation deposit comprised the partial remains of an infant, who was burned on a pyre of hazel, blackthorn and oak sometime between 1440–1280 cal BC (95% confidence). This burial is probably slightly later in date than the nearby upstanding round barrow mound (SAM17135) which occupies a position in the centre of the application area on a gravel “island”, and would be presumed to be of early Bronze Age date.

Fineshade Wood (SP 978 987)

Carol Simmonds

An archaeological evaluation was carried out, on behalf of the Forestry Commission, on a 9.4ha parcel of land at Fineshade Wood. Five trenches were opened exposing natural Jurassic limestone directly beneath the topsoil, although in one trench two layers of colluvium overlay the natural. Four features were investigated, including two linear gullies, a possible gully terminal and a probable pit/tree throw hole, but no dating evidence was found. Slag was retrieved from the topsoil in one area.

Fotheringhay, Perio Mill (TL 0438 9253)

Joe Prentice

A buildings recording was carried out on the redundant mill prior to conversion to residential accommodation. The mill buildings date from the 18th and 19th centuries and are predominately constructed of coursed limestone bonded in lime mortar. The quoins, doors and window openings are finished with dressed limestone blocks. At the southern end on the first floor, two bays on the east side and four bays on the west side have been infilled with red brick between the

oak uprights to eaves level. The southern gable end of the group is of limestone and the whole range is roofed with corrugated asbestos. A single-storey outbuilding has been added to the west side of the range to the south of the mill race and is also built of limestone, but is roofed in Collyweston slates.

Little remains internally of the machinery which it would have contained during its working life apart from a dressing machine used to grade the flour and occasional brackets, sockets and chutes. Nothing remains of the fixtures and fittings which were associated with paper making on the site between 1718 and 1851, before it reverted to being a corn mill.

Furtho, St Bartholomew's Church (SP 7734 4309)

Iain Soden

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken during a final phase of groundworks connected with the replacement of floors in the tower and nave of the interior of The Church of St Bartholomew. The present church dates to around 1620 with remodelling in the later 17th and 18th centuries, although windows and other details date to the 14th century. The church has been largely disused since *c* 1920. Excavation beneath the present tower revealed a single large limestone wall, the foundations of the former west end of the nave. A 190mm-long stone weight was recovered from beneath the floor. The object, made from Oolitic Limestone, comprises a sub-circular/rectangular shaft with a T-shaped head at one end. Stylistically it is of a type of medieval basket-trap weight used for catching fish in rivers and ponds.

Great Oakley, Oakley Brook (SP 869 852)

Adrian Butler

A magnetometer survey was commissioned by Wardell Armstrong across a proposed development area of 19ha to the south of Great Oakley. Other than a large amount of ferrous debris in the topsoil, only three ferrous pipelines and a possible square brick-built feature were located.

Greens Norton, St Bartholomew's Church (SP 669 499)

Iain Soden

The hand excavated footprint of a new extension adjacent to St. Bartholomew's Church was monitored on behalf of the Diocesan Advisory Committee's archaeological adviser. Previous work in



Fig 2. The Tin Tabernacle, Desborough, showing the corrugated iron cladding, decorative barge boards on the gables of the main room and the porch and the lancet-style timber window frames

2001 (*SMA* (2002), 29) and 2006 (*SMA* 37 (2007), 17), had established that articulated, but undated burials lay at between 1.2m and 1.7m below the modern ground surface.

A northerly extension to the tower and the west end of the north aisle, dated 1923, were uncovered. This was constructed of stone, brick and concrete over a slate damp-proof course; the whole resting on a foundation of concrete laced with crushed brick. A buttress for the north aisle of the church was offset on unmortared stone foundations. A brick drainage gully lay at foundation level at the foot of an escarpment in the churchyard, designed to prevent water from collecting in the foundations.

Disarticulated human bone and post-medieval coffin handles were found and reburied. Three articulated burials were also partially exposed and reburied.

Hannington, Northamptonshire to Empingham, Rutland Pipeline

Ian Fisher, Jason Clarke

Northamptonshire Archaeology was commissioned by Mott MacDonald, on behalf of Anglian Water Services, to conduct geophysical prospection, followed by test pit excavation, as part of the archaeological evaluation of a proposed pipeline route from Hannington in Northamptonshire to Empingham in Rutland (*SMA* 37 (2007), 17). The test pits were excavated to the underlying natural geology in areas of archaeological potential to establish the depths of overburden over archaeological deposits. Individual areas within Northamptonshire are summarised separately below, comprising the parishes of Gretton, Rockingham, Cottingham, Middleton, Wilbarston, Rushton, Rothwell, Thorpe Malsor, Great Cransley, Broughton, Walgrave and Hannington.

Broughton (SP 827 752)

A ditched sub-rectangular enclosure was detected by geophysical survey, with additional ditches and several small features. The complex is probably a small prehistoric or Roman farmstead. Two other ditches formed opposite sides of a small rectangular enclosure of unknown date. Medieval ridge and furrow was detected in the fields.

Cottingham (SP 8635 8965)

A single, short length of ditch and ridge and furrow cultivation were located by geophysical survey.

Great Cransley (SP 838 782 to SP 7630 8305)

Extensive archaeological remains were detected by geophysical survey along the pipeline corridor. Several are ditched enclosures of later prehistoric or Romano-British date as well as a trackway. Two areas of rounded magnetic anomalies may represent furnaces or other industrial features, although they may be modern intrusions. Extensive ridge and furrow is also present along the length of the corridor. Several disturbances are likely to relate to the former quarry and mineral railway.

Gretton (SP 878 930)

Palaeochannels of the River Welland were recorded by geophysical survey. A cluster of archaeological features comprising part of a small ditched enclosure and other associated ditches are likely to relate to the deserted medieval hamlet of Cotes, whose earthwork remains lie in the neighbouring field. A recently ploughed-out north-south field boundary was also detected. Ridge and furrow with various orientations were recorded throughout the area. A medieval ditch directly under topsoil was recorded in a test pit.

Hannington (SP 8255 7225)

Geophysical survey revealed remnants of medieval ridge and furrow.

Middleton (SP 8605 8890)

A broad, linear, highly magnetic anomaly detected by geophysical survey may reflect a former road or trackway.

Rockingham (SP 872 921)

Boundary ditches, a small pit and ridge and furrow cultivation were located by geophysical survey.

Rothwell (SP 8412 7980)

Other than south-westerly ridge and furrow cultivation, nothing of interest was detected.

Rushton (SP 8530 8480 to SP 8408 8075)

Parts of ditched enclosures were located by geophysical survey. Three semicircular ditches appear to be prehistoric or Roman settlement enclosures. Linear anomalies appear likely to be Roman, but they do not seem to be associated with buildings or dense archaeology despite the presence of a Roman villa complex nearby, whose extent remains undefined. Medieval ridge and furrow was identified along the length of the corridor.

Thorpe Malsor (SP 840 794)

Three linear ditches and one curvilinear ditch were found by geophysical survey. A negative anomaly was also detected, possibly a wall or gravel filled ditch.

Walgrave (SP 8225 7375 to 8225 7300)

Geophysical survey revealed ridge and furrow cultivation.

Wilbarston (SP 8565 8620)

Two long curving ditches were detected by geophysical survey. Another ditch was also located, with a ferrous object central to it.

Higham Ferrers, Chichele College (SP 9569 6865)

Mark Patenall

An archaeological watching brief was carried out during the renovation of part of the western boundary wall and gateway of Chichele College. Modern cement mortar and a fragment of probable 19th century brick were observed in the wall core on either side of the gateway. It was noted that the gateway to the wall was of similar design to the doorway of the north wall of the college building.

Northamptonshire

Higham Ferrers, Dovecote (SP 687 961)

Mark Patenall

Three hand-dug test pits within the structure of the dovecote were excavated on behalf of Higham Ferrers Tourism Board to evaluate the site of the Dovecote, part of the castle (Scheduled Ancient Monument, County No 13607). The work was carried out under Scheduled Monument Consent preliminary to proposals for the conservation and presentation of the dovecote remains, which lie under a garden to the rear of the Green Dragon Public House. The standing fabric comprises three sides, one of which is rebuilt, of a rectangular building, roofless and with a largely grassed centre. An accumulation of 19th to 20th century waste material covered the entire dovecote interior to a depth of c 0.65m deep.

Higham Ferrers, Ferrers College (SP 9655 6814)

Nathan Flavell

An archaeological evaluation, comprising geophysical survey and trial trench excavation, was carried out on c 10.7ha land comprising a field adjacent to the A6 Higham Ferrers/Rushden Bypass and a playing field of Ferrers College. The work was commissioned by the Duchy of Lancaster, via GSS Architecture, in advance of planning proposals for the residential and commercial development. Evaluation revealed a pattern of ditches and gullies associated with settlement activity in the late Iron Age/early Roman period.

Irthlingborough (SP 708 936)

Mark Holmes

A magnetometer survey was commissioned by CgMs Consulting across a proposed development area to the west of Irthlingborough. A number of highly magnetic features suggestive of lime kilns were identified. Magnetically disturbed areas were detected, likely to be a by-product of the industrial past of the site. Several former quarry pits of various sizes were also located. The site retained the patchwork pattern of medieval field systems.

Kettering, Lower Street (SP 8624 7885)

David Leigh

An archaeological watching brief on behalf of Stepnell Ltd, Rugby acting for their clients Brackley Investments Ltd, was undertaken during groundworks connected with the construction of a new medical centre on land at Lower Street. A truncated natural substratum was present across all the development area. No archaeological deposits or artefacts were present.

Kislingbury bridge (SP 6996 5982)

Joe Prentice

An assessment was required by WS Atkins on behalf of Northamptonshire County Council for Kislingbury bridge. The bridge is a single-width five arch structure, built primarily of local ironstone across the River Nene to the

north of Kislingbury village. It is thought in part to date from the 17th century, although the majority dates to the late 18th or 19th centuries. The two northernmost arches contain the earliest stonework but are both suffering decay, cracking and partial collapse.

Moulton, Pitsford Road (SP 7730 6712)

Anne Foard-Colby

Archaeological strip, map and record was carried out during the removal of topsoil and subsoil for construction of sports pitches for Moulton College at Pitsford Road. Archaeological remains consisting of two ditches, one containing five sherds of probable Iron Age pottery, one possible furrow, one old land drain and a small pit were found.

Northampton, Billing Lane (SP 811 647)

John Walford, Leon Field

An archaeological evaluation was carried out on land for proposed development at Billing Lane for Hephher Dixon Ltd, acting on behalf of the developer Genesis Housing Group. Detailed geophysical survey was undertaken, but no archaeological features were revealed. Subsequently, fifteen evaluation trenches, totalling 450m in length were excavated. There was one modern gully and evidence for ploughing, but no archaeological features or finds were found.

Northampton, Goldings, Woodvale Primary School (SP 801641)

Anne Foard-Colby

An archaeological trial trench evaluation was carried out on land proposed for a new school on the site of the former Woodvale Primary School, Goldings. A small ditch and a shallow gully were recorded, but no archaeological artefacts were present.

Northampton, Nunn Mills (SP 763 597)

Tony Walsh

A photographic survey was undertaken, for Rolton Group, of derelict and partially demolished buildings at Nunn Mills ahead of redevelopment. The larger buildings comprise the remains of Nunn Mills Power Station; operational from the 1930s to the mid 1960s. Following decommissioning of the station buildings, part of the site was occupied by light industrial buildings concerned with motor services.

Northampton, Shelfleys (SP 733 578)

John Walford, Nathan Flavell

Archaeological evaluation was undertaken on land in Shelfleys, Northampton for Hephher Dixon Ltd, acting on behalf of the developer Genesis Housing Group. Geophysical survey covering about half the site revealed part of an enclosure ditch. Trial trenches examined part of the ditch as well as areas each side. Archaeological features and finds were very sparse but the limited evidence

indicates that the enclosure is of later prehistoric or Roman date. It is suggested that the enclosure was not a focus of habitation, but may have been a corral for stock.

Polebrook, Polebrook Hall (TL 06 87)

Joe Prentice

Polebrook Hall, listed Grade II, was built in the 17th century with alterations and additions during the 18th and 19th centuries. It is constructed of Northamptonshire limestone, apart from the west side of the servants' range which is of yellow brick. A portion of the 19th century additions to the hall was demolished in the mid-20th century, and most of the remaining elements of the building have undergone various alterations.

Raunds Area Project

The results of the fieldwork carried in the late 1980s are finally coming through to publication. The fieldwalking survey was published in 2006 and this volume is still available from Oxbow Books for £30.

Parry, S, **Raunds Area Survey: An archaeological study of the landscape of Raunds, Northamptonshire 1985-94**, Oxbow Books

The results of the excavations in north Raunds, particularly at Furnells manor, with its church and cemetery and succession of timber and stone manor houses, will be available in the autumn of 2008, also from Oxbow Books.

Audouy, M, and Chapman, A, (ed) **Raunds: the origin and growth of a midland village, AD 450-1500**, Oxbow books

At the same time, or shortly after, the results of the excavation at the deserted medieval hamlet of West Cotton, Raunds, with its sequence of watermills, timber and stone manor houses and peasant tenements, will also be available from Oxbow Books.

Chapman, A, **West Cotton, Raunds: a study of medieval settlement dynamics, AD 450-1450**, Oxbow Books

The preparation of all of these publications has been sponsored by English Heritage.

In addition, English Heritage has now published the results of the excavation of the important Neolithic and Bronze Age monument complex in the river valley at Raunds.

Harding, J, and Healy, F, **The Raunds Area Project: A Neolithic and Bronze Age Landscape in Northamptonshire**, English Heritage

This can be downloaded online from the English Heritage website (Publications >Academic reports) as a digital publication or can be ordered as print-on-demand (PoD) for £45 + p&p. It comprises two volumes, a synthetic overview with a second volume containing the specialist studies.

Rushton, Triangular Lodge (SP 83040 83035)

Jim Burke

An archaeological investigation was undertaken to determine the nature of a circular stone feature at land next to The Triangular Lodge, Rushton. The feature proved to be a probable flower bed. No artefacts were present.

Salcey Forest (79449 51996)

Stephen Morris

An auger survey and trial trenching was carried out, on behalf of the Forestry Commission, within Salcey Forest to determine the character and original date of a series of earthworks forming a ditched and banked enclosure. The auger survey was initially carried out in transects in three locations to identify which of the landscape features had the best potential for further examination. The excavation clarified the presence of an early bank, with a later ditch and further bank make-up, although the dates of the features were not determined. A small amount charcoal recovered from a deposit at the base of the bank was radiocarbon dated to the early Iron Age, 770-400 cal BC (95% confidence), but may have been residual material pre-dating the bank by a considerable time.

Stanwick, Stanwick Hall (SP 9751 7113)

Joe Prentice

Stanwick Hall is a fine country house, Grade II* listed, dating to the 18th century. Building recording was requested ahead of renovation and refurbishment to be a family home. It is built of coursed dressed limestone with ashlar rusticated quoins and a Collyweston stone roof. The 19th century extension is built of brick and roofed in Welsh slate. Like most houses of this period it has undergone various alterations and additions, but it also suffered a fire in the early 20th century which resulted in the replacement of a significant part of the interior features, most significantly the main staircase.

Sulgrave, Dial House Farm (SP 5544 4539)

Joe Prentice

A group of limestone buildings roofed with Welsh slate forming the farmyard complex associated with Dial House Farm was recorded prior to their conversion to domestic dwellings. They comprise simple buildings suitable for a variety of functions throughout the farming year, and only two, the stable and carriage house appear to have been built with a single purpose. They all date to the late 18th or 19th centuries.

Sulgrave, Sulgrave Castle Green (SP 5565, 4525)

Adrian Butler

A geophysical survey was conducted, on behalf of the Sulgrave Castle Green Management Committee, on two areas of the Castle Green in the village of Sulgrave. Putative building platforms have been identified together with possible demolition deposits and foundations in the

Northamptonshire

south-west of the green. A potential former hollow-way was detected crossing the green from the south-east to north-west. Further possible building remains were identified to the south of the castle earthworks.

Sywell, Sywell Aerodrome (SP 8240 6875)

Anne Foard-Colby

An archaeological watching brief was carried out during the removal of topsoil prior to the infilling of land to the west of runway 5/31 at Sywell Aerodrome. Any archaeological remains would have been sealed beneath subsoil and therefore not visible during the present work. However, in small areas where the subsoil was shallow a number of features were partially exposed, including a Roman oven with an associated pitched-stone surface, a ditch and two pits. A small assemblage of 1st to 2nd century Roman pottery was recovered from the oven and the ditch.

Thorpe Mandeville to Greatworth Pipeline

(SP 521 443 to SP 568 422)

Paul Clements

A magnetometer survey for Anglian Water Services was undertaken along the easement of a new pipeline between Thorpe Mandeville and Greatworth. The survey identified several areas of archaeological interest, including two enclosure complexes of probable later prehistoric or Roman date, two isolated enclosures, and several linear ditches representing boundaries or trackways. Traces of medieval ridge and furrow were ubiquitous.

Thrapston, Huntingdon Road (TL 003 782)

John Walford, Paul Mason

Evaluation was conducted on c 16.5ha of pasture land at Thrapston, on behalf of Henry H Bletsoe and Son. Geophysical survey confirmed evidence for an important Bronze Age ringwork lying within the proposed development site, which had been previously located by aerial photography and partially excavated in 1997. Trial excavation on land surrounding the ringwork revealed widely dispersed archaeological features including parts of three possible roundhouses, a human cremation and gravel quarry pits.

Thrapston, Mulberry House, 15 Chancery Lane

(SP 9960 7877)

Iain Soden

Mulberry House is an 18th century cottage, listed Grade II. The corner property was originally separate, and later joined to the adjacent house, both beginning as small cottages, then being greatly enlarged by the addition of a second floor throughout, probably in the later 19th century. Few original features survive inside although many small alterations have left clear evidence in the fabric.

Thurning, Longbrook Farm (SP 967 826)

Paul Kajewski

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken during groundwork associated with the creation of a lake at Longbrook Farm, Winwick Road. Examination revealed a number of modern land drains, and one undated gully.

Towcester, Bury Mount (SP 6856 4915)

Jim Brown

Bury Mount is the site of a Norman motte and bailey castle (Scheduled Ancient Monument, County No 13623). Excavation, commissioned by South Northamptonshire Council, was carried out as part of a programme for the consolidation, enhancement and public presentation of Bury Mount. To the south-east, trench 1, part of the motte had been lost when a terrace was cut into it and houses erected. The removal of these houses enabled the evaluation of pre-motte deposits, and the truncated face of the motte was cleaned, so that the sequence of construction could be determined. A trench on the summit, trench 2, established that it had been truncated, so no evidence of any surmounting structure survived. Trenches 1 and 2, along with borehole transects at intervals around the circumference, have enabled the line of the largely infilled encircling ditch to be more precisely determined.

The earliest features and deposits preserved beneath Bury Mount are probably of Roman origin. Two substantial pits sealed by buried soils began a sequence of deposits continuing through the post-Roman period, continually disturbed whilst accumulating new material.

New interventions comprised ditches silted naturally during their period of use, and redefined by recutting on at least one occasion. They were deliberately backfilled in the late 11th century. Following this, a stone building was constructed on top of the soil accumulation.

It was probably short-lived, since the Norman motte was constructed soon after the Conquest. The tip lines in the exposed section all dipped towards the centre of motte, showing that it had been constructed by mounding up a circular outer ring with the body raised using successive deposits of sandy clay and gravels tipping down into a central inverted cone. The centre was then capped. The mound materials were presumably excavated at least partly from the encircling defensive ditch.

By the later Middle Ages the motte was probably disused and it is likely that it remained so until modified during the Civil War. During the 19th century the Mount was planted with trees. Two cottages were cut into the south side and widespread horticulture was in evidence well into the 20th century. The surrounding ditch survived as a 19th century watercourse which was intermittently maintained through the 20th century.

See cover and Fig 3.

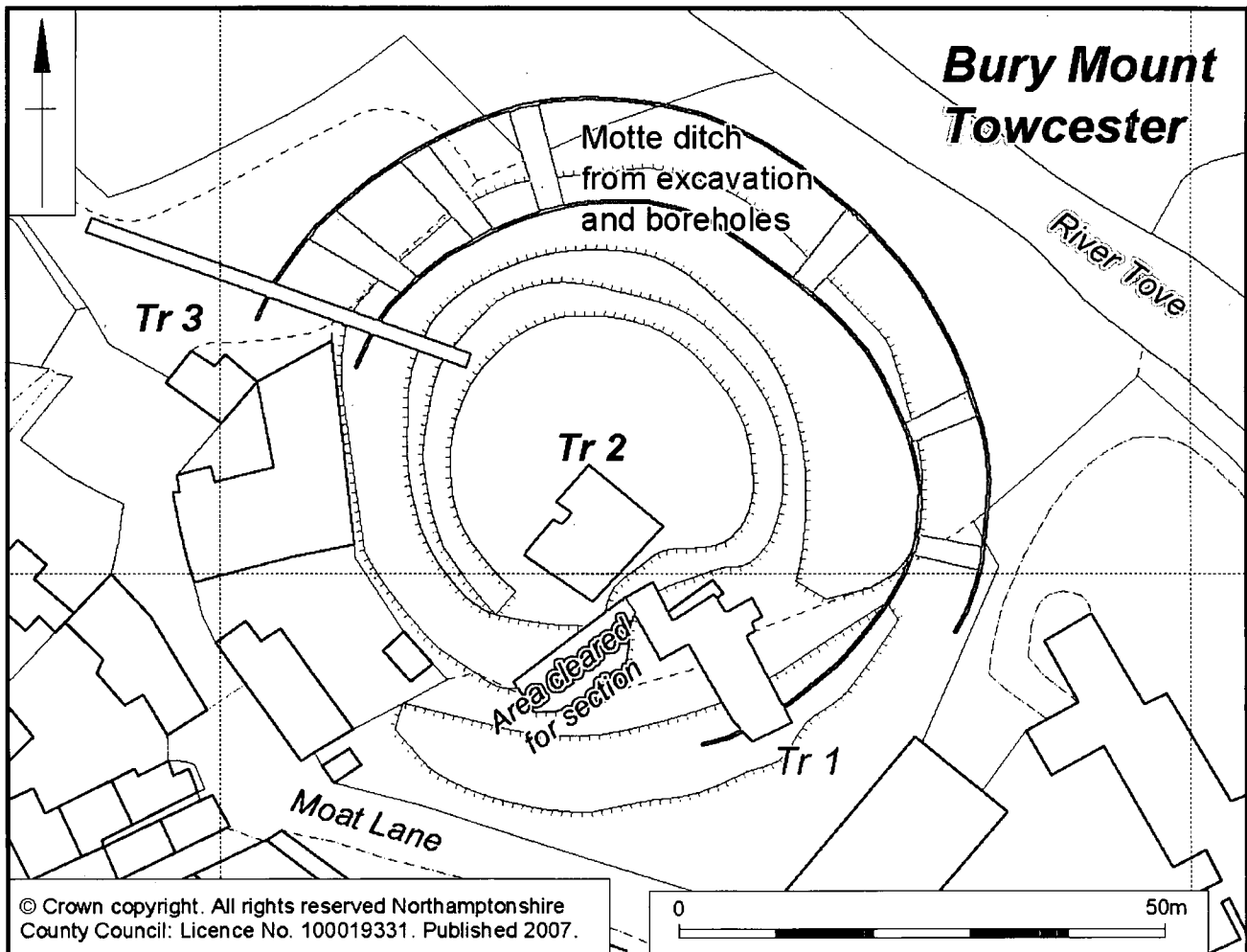


Fig 3. Towcester, Bury Mount; showing trenches 1 and 3 on either side of the motte and trench 2 on the summit

Towcester Vale (SP 689 479 to 692 465)
Carol Simmonds

Geophysical survey comprising 145ha of magnetic susceptibility reconnaissance and 22ha of targeted detailed magnetometry were carried out at Towcester Vale, encompassing the southern hinterland of Towcester town, on behalf of University of Leicester Archaeological Services. Five areas of interest were identified. Follow-up survey revealed a 5ha palimpsest of late prehistoric curvilinear enclosures, roundhouses, pits and linear ditches west of Watling Street. A probable occupation site including an ovoid enclosure and roundhouses was also identified, along with other small enclosures and ditches, including a probable part of the medieval Wood Burcote.

Towcester, 147 Watling Street (SP 6938 4854)
Jim Brown, Charlotte Walker

A watching brief monitored groundworks for a concrete raft designed to enable preservation in situ for known Roman remains beneath the new building (*SMA* 37, (2007) 21). The remains of two rubble stone walls and a stone drain were encountered outside the evaluated area and were dated by the pottery to the late medieval and post-medieval periods.

Upton (SP 724602)
Jim Burke, Anne Foard-Colby, David Leigh

An archaeological watching brief was carried out from August 2006 to January 2007 during the groundworks for the construction of roads and housing at the Barratt site (D2), Upton, on behalf of English Partnerships followed by Barrat Developments plc. The development was situated at the eastern margin of an extensive Iron Age and Roman settlement, previously subject to open area excavation. There were no archaeological features or finds present.

Upton, flood attenuation (SP 7080 6020 to SP 7103- 5877)

Anne Foard-Colby

An archaeological watching brief, commissioned by Halcrow Group Ltd acting on behalf of English Partnerships and Northamptonshire County Council, was carried out during the construction of flood attenuation works on the north side of the River Nene, between Kislingbury and Northampton. Topsoil stripping was undertaken on three separate areas including two 'spurs' for the construction of banks and an area of floodplain lowering.

An isolated and almost undisturbed cremation deposit within an inverted Collared Urn lay within a pit, with no



Fig 4. Upton, Northampton; the Collared Urn during excavation of the cremation deposit.

other known contemporary features in the area. The collar and neck of the urn are decorated with a herring-bone motif, executed in incised lines. (Fig 4) The uppermost bone, the first to be deposited in the base of the urn, comprised large pieces loosely packed, while the remainder of the urn was filled with a densely packed mass of smaller bone fragments. The total weight of 2.3kg indicates the almost complete recovery and deposition of the bones from an adult. On top of the bone deposit there were a few fragments of charcoal, measuring 40-60mm long, suggesting that a little carbonised oak wood from the pyre had been deliberately placed on top of the bone. The charcoal has been radiocarbon dated to the early Bronze Age, 1980 to 1750 Cal BC (95% confidence).

Upton, Quinton House School (SP 7168 6020)
Joe Prentice

Quinton House School occupies a Grade I listed Building, Quinton House. Building recording and a watching brief were carried out ahead of construction of a new dining room which will occupy a courtyard to the north side of the current buildings. A porch, added to the building before 1886 is to be demolished and the surface of the courtyard is to be lifted and drains diverted. A cellar found beneath the courtyard probably dates to the early 19th century.

Wilton Lodge, Bannaventa (SP646 611)
Adrian Butler

Northamptonshire Archaeology conducted a geophysical survey, on behalf of the Community Landscape and Archaeology Survey Project, on an area of land of approximately 5.2ha covering the site of a known Roman Small Town, Bannaventa, at Wilton Lodge.

Magnetometer survey revealed a large area dominated by the double and triple-ditched defences enclosing probable building remains of uncertain form. These were arranged as a ribbon development along the line of a road, likely to be the Roman Watling Street, passing through the centre of Bannaventa.

OXFORD ARCHAEOLOGY

Compiled and edited by Edward Biddulph

Northampton, Dallington Grange (SP 725 635)
Steve Teague

In April and May 2007, a field evaluation was carried out on behalf of CgMs Consulting on arable land at Dallington Grange, Northamptonshire. Sixteen evaluation trenches were excavated and targeted on known

or suspected features and settlements. At the western side of the site the cropmarks of sites 9 and 43 were demonstrated as being geological in origin. The linear cropmarks investigated by trench 36 are also likely to be of natural origin. Sites 2 and 3 were confirmed as being of middle Iron Age and Roman date as established by previous evaluation, although further clarification of the character of these settlements was not possible within the scope of this evaluation. Likewise, broad assessment of potential remains relating to a previously-recorded causewayed enclosure could not be made due to the limited amount of trench investigation within this area. However, a single curving ditch encountered within Trench 37 seems likely to have been contemporary with this. Significant plough truncation does not appear to have occurred within the excavated trenches. Beyond these it is highly likely that deep truncation has taken place within the site boundary but outside the extent of the current evaluation and previous trench layout.

RICHARD IVENS

Blisworth, Church of St John the Baptist (SP 72529 53413)

A watching brief was carried out during the excavation of a service trench connecting the northwest corner of the north aisle with Church Lane. Three brick-built burial vaults were observed, but not disturbed. Evidence of numerous burials (undated) was noted along the north side of the church. Minor details of the north aisle foundations were also recorded.

Fotheringhay, Castle Farm (TL 0615 9305)**Summary of Results**

A watching brief was carried out during extensive groundworks at Castle Farm Fotheringhay. Several minor features were observed amongst much modern disturbance. Some evidence was recovered regarding the form of the outer moat, and the line of its now infilled northern route. Remains of a massive and probably medieval stone structure were revealed between the farmyard and the inner edge of the outer moat. The remains of another stone building were also identified in the same area.

Kelmarsh, Church of St Denys (SP 7351 7920)

A recording action was carried out on archaeological remains exposed during remedial works to the foundations of the east wall of the chancel.

The remains included parts of brick burial vaults and a brick-built and blocked archway through the foundations of the east wall of the chancel. This burial complex lies within a railed enclosure immediately east of the chancel which today contains only the chest tomb of the 1st Lord Bateman (dated 1845). Lord Bateman was a member of the Hanbury family and presumably the railed enclosure is a burial plot of the Hanbury family. Many Hanburys are buried in the church and the archway through the east wall of the chancel possibly linked burial vaults below the chancel and within the railed enclosure, or may have been a burial niche.

The foundation of what appears to be an angled buttress of an earlier church was exposed at the northeast corner of the chancel.

A second, rather fragmentary stone structure was revealed at the southeast corner of the chancel, however, there are indications that this post-dates the present chancel foundations.

Sulgrave, Castle Green (SP 5566 4524)

Archaeological watching briefs were maintained during the construction of a new path and the repair/rebuilding of a boundary wall. The remains of two stone walls were found at the northeast corner of the site; possibly demolished in the 17th century these walls may represent two distinct structures. The works on the boundary wall revealed nothing of significance and the existing wall appears to have been constructed in the 19th century.

OXFORDSHIRE**ABINGDON ARCHAEOLOGICAL GEOPHYSICS**

Roger Ainslie

Ambrosden, Five Acres School (SP607 196)

Small magnetometry and resistivity surveys were carried out on the school field for the Ambrosden 2006 Project Committee. These located traces of a ditch which was then partially excavated by the pupils, one of whom found a sherd of Roman pottery in its upper fills.

Clanfield, Radcot Bridge (SU 285 997)

A magnetometry survey was carried out for the landowner who wished to ascertain if this area contained any remains. A possible church and a probable tower with walls some 3m thick were located. Further work is to take place on this site.

Culham, Andersey Island (SU 505 965)

We have been permitted to test our equipment on this area by the landowner. In these tests we have located ring ditches which are assumed to be Bronze Age barrows which have been more heavily damaged than those already known from air photographs of this area.

Marcham/Frilford (SU 440 963)

Chris Oatley and Michael Athanson carried out a resistivity survey for the University of Oxford's Vale and Ridgeway Project. This revealed the north eastern corner of the temenos to the temple complex. It did not however reveal many other remains in that part of the site. The natural limestone is at a shallow depth in places which may have made it unnecessary to have deep foundations.

Stadhampton Ascott Park (SU611 982)

Magnetometry and resistivity surveys were carried out, principally by Chris Oatley, for the Oxfordshire Buildings Trust. Resistivity produced the best results which have been interpreted as being a large building with its ranges forming three sides of a square. Some garden layout features were also identified. Mark Bowden and Anya Rardin of English Heritage also carried out a landscape survey of this site but they consider that the building consisted of a single building similar to Ashdown House.

AOC ARCHAEOLOGY GROUP**Henley-upon Thames, 6-8 Hart Street (SU 7612 8259)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Home Office Architects in advance of the development of a site on the south side of Hart Street, Henley-on-Thames. The aim of the evaluation was to assess the impact of the

Oxfordshire

redevelopment on any surviving archaeological remains. Three trenches were excavated, and identified a flint wall foundation, an 18th century gravel quarry that had been backfilled and the remains of the workers' cottages that had stood until recently. One of these structures had a basement.

Overall, archaeological deposits are present, but these are of post-medieval date. It is thought that earlier deposits, had they been present, would have been largely truncated by post-medieval activity.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SERVICES AND CONSULTANCY LTD

Abingdon, Long Alley Almshouses (SU4965 9674)

Bob Zeepvat

Specialist input was provided with regard to the proposed refurbishment of 4 Long Alley Almshouses, Abingdon.

Cholsey, Manor Farm Church Road (SU 58348 87139)

Nigel Wilson

A watching brief was maintained on groundworks at Manor Farm Cholsey, during conversion of the site to commercial office use. It has been suggested that Manor Farm is on the site of a monastic grange belonging to Reading Abbey, and a large tithe barn known as Cowper's Barn existed on the site until 1815 when it was taken down. No evidence to confirm the existence of the grange was found during the watching brief. The only features exposed within the farmyard were a number of compacted post-medieval yard surfaces, a brick-lined well which later in its life had been converted to pump use by capping the top and inserting a metal pipe, and a short length of southeast to northwest wall footing in one of the service runs. This footing was constructed of modern frogged bricks and older handmade bricks. The presence of older reused bricks may indicate that there had been older buildings predating the current farm buildings on the site. Five 85m trenches for a geo-thermal heating system were excavated in the field between Manor Farm and the church. Other than modern services, the only features exposed were a number of irregular pits which might have been excavated for sand and gravel extraction

Marcham, 3-5 Mill Road (SU 4553 9658)

Lizzie Gill

A watching brief was maintained on land at 3-5 Mill Road, Marcham. The settlement of Marcham originated during the latter part of the Anglo-Saxon period and the site exists within an area of historical and archaeological significance. Four sets of footing trenches were excavated on the site and three of these were monitored for the presence of archaeological deposits. These trenches were found to contain signs of recent human activity, but no archaeological deposits were seen. The unobserved trenches were in close proximity to those that were

monitored, and are unlikely to have contained any deposits of a pre-modern date.

Oxford, Linacre College (SP5187 0702)

Jonathon Hunn and Calli Rouse

Archaeological evaluation was undertaken at Linacre College, Oxford. The site lies within the floodplain of the river Cherwell, on alluvium about 1m thick overlying fluvio-glacial gravels. The only sign of human intervention on the site was the presence of an alluvium filled ditch-like feature on the edge of a dark organic layer. This was located in two of the trenches but was inexplicably missing from a middle trench, suggesting its irregularity was more due to natural factors than human agency. From the fill of one 'ditch segment' came an oyster shell and a small fragment of possible roof tile. No other features or artefacts were noted from the site.

COTSWOLD ARCHAEOLOGY

Cleeve to Hagbourne Hill to Fyfield Thames Water Pipeline

Jon Hart, James Tongue and Neil Wright

Two phases of work were undertaken during the construction of a new water main by Thames Water during 2006 and 2007. The pipeline ran from Cleeve, Oxfordshire to Fyfield, Oxfordshire. The following sites were recorded:-

Phase 1: (a) Site 18, near Moulsoford (SU 586 837): ditches forming part of a Late Iron Age field system were identified, along with a possible trackway likely to be of similar date. (b) Site 21 (SU 576 842): a ditched enclosure was identified in the vicinity of a known cropmark site, although this currently remains undated. A spread of material likely to have been part of a post-medieval floor was also present. (b) Site 26, southwest of Aston Tirrold (SU 566 851-SU 457 852): Romano-British settlement activity was identified in the form of a concentration of large and medium sized pits along with a ditched paddock or enclosure and a well. Pottery recovered from the fills of these features dated to the 2nd to 4th centuries.

Phase 2: (a) Site 17, just south of Milton Heights (Milton CP) (SU 485 907): a 70m-80m wide ditched enclosure located on a slight topographical high point was identified. The enclosure had been sub-divided by internal ditches to form a number of smaller enclosures of which one contained a waterhole. Romano-British pottery was recovered from these features, with a possible peak of activity during the 3rd century. (b) Site 22, west of Milton Heights (Milton CP) (SU 480 909-SU 480 912): Three, possible four ring ditches, currently interpreted as roundhouse drip gullies, were identified located on a slight topographical high point. These may have been contemporary with two large groups of medium-sized pits from which Early to Middle Iron Age pottery was recovered. These features were truncated by ditches defining a series of Romano-British paddocks. (c) Site 37 (SU 471 932) a Late Bronze Age/Early Iron Age ditch was identified, along with an undated pit and a second,

but undated, ditch. (d) Site 46 (SU 459 555-SU 456 956) a post-medieval cobbled surface was identified, possibly representing an isolated farm building such as a stock pen. (e) Site 50, between Frilford and Marcham (SU 445 962-SU447 962): this site was located close to the known Frilford Romano-British temple site. A large ditched enclosure was identified with a possible entrance along its western side. A small number of shallow pits and postholes were also present and may have been contemporary with the enclosure. A number of field boundaries were identified outside the enclosure, although it currently remains unclear as to whether they were contemporaneous with it. (f) Site 54, just south of Frilford (SU 436 968-SU439 967): this site was located 850m to the north-west of the Romano-British temple site and north of a cropmark complex. A small number of Iron Age gullies, pits and postholes were identified. The majority of the features were of Romano-British date and comprised ditches apparently enclosing a low rise. Within this enclosure a holloway, two hearths and a number of pits were observed. Structural features including a construction trench and postholes were also present although no building plans were apparent. At least two phases of Romano-British activity were present dating to the 1st to 2nd and 2nd to 4th centuries respectively, although it seems likely that a continuous period of occupation is represented.

2160 Gatox (Cleeve Water Treatment Works to Hagbourne Hill Reservoir

(SU 6070 8165 to SU 4905 8720)

James Tongue

2254 Hagbourne Hill to Fyfield

(SU 4905 8720)

land to the north of Steventon (NGR SU 4703 9381 to SU 4713 9317) land south of Frilford (NGR SU 4555 9569 to SU 4355 9681)

James Tongue

JOHN MOORE

Abingdon, The Clinic, Faringdon Road (SU 4933 9761)

John Moore

Six geotechnical window sample exploratory holes and two hand dug trial pits against the existing building were excavated. Made ground was found to be between 0.47m and 1.25m deep. It would appear that the majority of the site has been quarried at some time in the 20th century.

Abingdon, Champion House, Wotton Road

(SU 4934 9770)

Gwilym Williams

An evaluation was carried out at Champion House, Wootton Road, Abingdon. The evaluation revealed that the site had been extensively truncated by 19th century gravel-quarrying.

Aston, Clematis Cottage, Back Lane (SP 3385 0325)

John Moore and Gwilym Williams

A watching brief was carried out on land to the rear of Clematis Cottage, Back Lane, Aston during groundworks for a new house. Remains of a Romano-British field or enclosure system were present that belong to remains previously found to the south-west and probably to a cropmark site even further to the west. 11th - 12th century remains were also present indicating industrial activity.

Bicester, Land north of the A41 (SP 5863 2161)

David Gilbert

An evaluation of the area was conducted on land off of London Road (A41), Bicester. Twenty four trenches were excavated revealing two palaeo-channels and a three phase sequence of alluvial deposits. Associated with this sequence were two phases of human activity. A large number of ditches, pits and postholes were recorded. The majority of which are undated, but are considered to be contemporary with nearby Roman remains at Oxford Road which show a similar sequence.

Bicester, 4 Launton Road (SP 5868 2228)

Gwilym Williams

A watching brief was carried out at 4 Launton Road, Bicester during the excavation of footings for a new house and ground reduction for the renovation of a standing building. Excavation of the new-build footings revealed only heavily disturbed and diesel-contaminated cultivation soils.

Bloxham, Iley, Banbury Road (SP 4320 3650)

David Gilbert

An evaluation of this site was conducted at Iley, Banbury Road, Bloxham. Four trenches, totalling 60m in length, were excavated to the natural geology. Archaeological deposits were limited to two modern shallow pits.

Carterton, Swinbrook Road (SP 27700 08400)

Gwilym Williams

An evaluation was carried out on land east and west of Swinbrook Road, Carterton. Two undated ditches were found.

Chinnor, Lower Farm (SP 74926 00357)

John Moore

Mr Nick Potter of Lower Farm, Chinnor reported the discovery of an inhumation. It was found during the digging of c 10m of trench for a land drain. The police suggested that Mr Potter should report the finding to an archaeologist. The only find was a sherd of Romano British greyware that the finder had kept with the small pieces of bone that he had disturbed from the finding and cleaning of the burial. It is possible that it had come from the grave fill but this cannot be confirmed.

Oxfordshire

Chipping Norton, Red Robe House, Church Street (SP 3125 2726)

Carmen Cuenca, David Gilbert and John Moore

A watching brief was undertaken during the excavation for foundations for a new dwelling. Remains of a building constructed some time after 1550 were found.

Deddington, The Mews House, Castle Street (SP 46825 31625)

John Moore

A watching brief was carried out during excavation of foundation trenches for two extensions to the existing house. A wall foundation probably from a building was present along with two pits. These may be dated to the 13th century although they could be dated from after the mid 12th century.

Dorchester-on-Thames, Hallidays, Queen Street (SU 57815 94265)

John Moore and Gwilym Williams

A watching brief was undertaken during the conversion of the existing buildings into several residential units. This involved monitoring of the excavation for additional foundations, new services and new floors. Late 1st and 2nd century Roman activity is shown by the presence of pits. At least part of the site was ploughed in c mid to late 2nd century before non-agricultural activity was re-established. This appears to have continued through the 3rd and 4th centuries. There was then a further period of agricultural or horticultural activity before earlier medieval activity as shown by a pit group and a possible boundary ditch. Evidence for part of a medieval building was found in the structure of 'The Cottage' fronting High Street.

Dorchester-on-Thames, 10 Wittenham Lane (SU 5783 9383)

Daniel Sausins and Gwilym Williams

A watching brief was carried out during groundworks for an extension at 10 Wittenham Lane. The investigation revealed several late Iron Age/early Roman features comprising ditches and possibly pits along with two later Roman burials and evidence for at least one further burial.

East Hendred, Dukes Orchard, 7 Orchard Lane (SP 4607 8895)

John Moore

A watching brief was carried out during groundworks for three new houses and access. No archaeological remains apart from the footprint of a building shown on the 1st Edition Ordnance Survey map (1883) were present.

Goring on Thames, Gatehampton Farm (SP 6029 7973)

Helen Noakes

A watching brief was conducted during the excavation for a new pipeline as phase one of improvement works to existing operations for Thames Water supplies at Gatehampton, Goring. The two known palaeochannels were encountered along with a possible posthole. Artefacts recovered from the excavated material included a Palaeolithic flint long blade, sherds of late Iron Age and Roman pottery. The long blade within a ploughsoil suggests that further knapping deposits are present west of those previously found. The Iron Age pottery indicates that more activity of this date occurred on the site than previously believed.

Great Milton, Chilworth Farm (SP 6330 0377)

John Moore

Ground reduction for a ménage was monitored by Mr Richard Oram of the County Archaeological Services. Following the findings of significant archaeological features these were cleaned and recorded by a team from John Moore Heritage Services. A building with an associated drain and fence was found in an enclosure. The fill of the drain indicates that the building was in use in the early 13th century. Other drains point to the existence of further buildings to the south. Following abandonment of the building(s) the land came under cultivation.

Great Tew, Tracey Barn House (SP 3924 2758)

John Moore

A watching brief was carried out during excavation for a new lake. No archaeological remains were present.

Kingham, Moat Cottage, The Moat (SP 2587 2420)

Gwilym Williams

An archaeological evaluation was carried out, as part of the consideration of a proposed development, within the area of the Scheduled Ancient Monument: Oxon 255, Moated Site at Manor Farm, Kingham. Previous landscaping of the garden where the proposed development is located had removed all archaeological deposits. No archaeological remains were present.

Kingham, Old Smithy Yard, West Street (SP 2594 2420)

David Gilbert

A watching brief was conducted during the ground work for four new houses and the relocation of an existing barn. Two undated ditches were located, one probably associated with the Scheduled Ancient Monument earthworks to the north of the site, as well as a third ditch dated to the 19th century.

Kirtlington, Kirtlington Stud
(SP 4931 2101 and SP 4979 2067)
David Gilbert

A watching brief was conducted during the groundwork for stables, a horse-walker, three flats and an extension to Barn House. No archaeological deposits were revealed.

Letcombe Regis, Old School (SU 3797 8647)
Gwilym Williams

An evaluation was carried out on land to the rear of the old school, Letcombe Regis, prior to the construction of new residential housing. A series of rubble demolition layers associated with the demolition of a former school building and the re-building of the south part of the main school building were found. These sealed three pits considered to be of 19th century date, and a stone-lined structure dated to the turn of the 20th century.

Middleton Stoney, Villiers Park (SP 5331 2346)
John Moore

A watching brief was carried out during groundworks for a new replacement house. A relatively high number of medieval pottery sherds suggests a building in the vicinity of the development dating possibly from the 11th century, although the majority of the pottery dates to after the beginning of the 13th century, through to the late 15th or early 16th century. Two pits found could be contemporary.

Oxford, Divinity School (SP 51560 06405)
John Moore

Archaeological recording and limited investigation was carried out after excavation to a depth of c 260-300mm by Ashlar Construction Ltd on behalf of Oxford University Estates Directorate. The excavation was in preparation for a base for a proposed temporary display of a statue. A floor of 13th or 14th century date that may relate to the Bicester Schools was found preserved under the Divinity School. A lamp-base that is found in large numbers on medieval sites in Oxford which were associated with places of learning was recovered.

Oxford, Littlemore Hospital (SP 5360 0220)
Gwilym Williams

An evaluation was carried out on land at Armstrong Road, Littlemore. No archaeological features were observed. No remains apart from land drains and the early 20th century terracing of the hill slope for the creation of sports fields were observed. Limited artefacts of the late Iron Age to early Roman period are probably associated with agricultural practices. A prehistoric flint flake may be a casual loss.

Oxford, Littlemore, The Institute of Reproductive Sciences (SP 5363 0221)
Gwilym Williams

An evaluation was carried out as part of the consideration of a development at Armstrong Road, Littlemore, Oxford. The archaeological remains observed were evidence of levelling of the site, presumably as part of the laying out of the grounds of the County Lunatic Asylum and possible horticultural planting beds. Finds of Roman pottery and kiln material were recovered from the topsoil, but could not be associated with any in situ archaeological activity.

Oxford, Minchery Farm, Grenoble Road (SP 5441 0232)
Gwilym Williams

An evaluation was carried out on the site of the Benedictine Priory of St Nicholas at Littlemore. The evaluation revealed good structural remains of medieval buildings as well as a quantity of Roman pottery. The precise function of the putative buildings could not be identified, although a fireplace was observed in situ, and floor tiles and possible surfaces were recorded. Ditches were also observed in most of the trenches, as were the edges of significant waterlogged deposits. Roman and prehistoric activity was observed on the west side of the site overlooking the confluence of the Northfield brook and the brook delimiting the west side of the site. These remains were suggestive of light occupation on the headland possibly related to the cultivation soil into which the medieval remains were cut.

Oxford, Said Business School (SP 5054 0638)
Mick Parsons

An archaeological evaluation was carried out at Said Business School. Four test pits were excavated on the site of the proposed development, to reveal an undated palaeo-channel. Part of the proposed development site lies within the Rewley Abbey Scheduled Monument (Oxon 80).

Oxford, Summertown, Walled Garden, Middle Way
(SP 5045 0942)
Gwilym Williams

An archaeological watching brief was carried out at The Walled Garden, Middle Way, Summertown, Oxford during the construction of a new house. During machining, a Roman ground surface cut by a Roman boundary ditch and evidencing settlement activity, which was in use from the late Iron Age/early Roman period until the 3rd century AD, was target-excavated. This settlement comprised several post-structures, gullies and pits, as well as ditches dating from AD 120-250. The final phase evidenced later Roman pottery in the final backfill of the boundary ditch.

Sonning, Sewage Pumping Station (SU 74828 76222)
John Moore

A watching brief was carried out during the excavation for launch/receptor pits for a new Thames Water pipeline. Several undated ditches were encountered, two of them

Oxfordshire

indicating a further area of human activity not found in a previous evaluation of the area. Part of an Anglo Saxon wooden structure in the form of three upright timbers was also found along with a further upright timber 40m away. Further flints dating to the Mesolithic and the late Neolithic/Bronze Age were recovered.

Steeple Aston, Hopcrofts Holt (SP 4649 2520)

Andrew Dyne

An archaeological watching brief was conducted during groundworks for a new vehicle restoration unit at Hopcrofts Holt. The fieldwork consisted of monitoring during the machine excavation of the foundations for the new building. An undated feature along with modern rubbish pits was found.

Thame, Church Farm (SP 70900 06900)

Gwilym Williams

A geophysical survey and an evaluation were carried out on land east of Aylesbury Road. These investigations located an undated ring-ditch and a number of Iron Age to early Roman enclosure ditches.

Wendlebury, Langford Lane (SP 57652035)

Proposals were being considered for a dwelling within the area of the scheduled monument of Alchester Roman Town. The Roman military and civil settlement at Alchester is well known, and there is substantial literature published. The proposal area falls outside the presumed area of the Roman town and away from the main military enclosure, and is separated from the main part of the scheduled area by the Bicester-Oxford railway line. The area covers approximately 1ha, and was the subject of a magnetometer survey. The survey located several anomalies that were interpreted as either pits or ditches. It also recorded part of a rectangular structure that appeared to have a double ditch and remnant bank in between. This feature is reminiscent of a fort or marching camp but may just be one of a number of rectangular enclosures known outside the town. Further geophysical survey to the south may resolve this.

Weston-on-the-Green, west of the B430 (From SP 5345 1833 to SP 5361 1793)

John Moore and Helen Noakes

A watching brief was conducted during the work for a new section of sewer to the south of the Weston Manor Hotel in Weston-on-the-Green. Within the area located south of the moated manor site, a relatively high density of pottery ranging from the 13th to 14th centuries was found as well as a ditch. Finds of early Iron Age pottery immediately south of the moated site indicates activity of that date in the immediate vicinity. Roman pottery also suggests that the site was re-occupied in this period.

Within the easement, located west of the Chequers Inn, stone surfaces with complex inter-cutting ditches, gullies and pits dating to the early Iron Age indicate a probable settlement. Pottery of late Iron Age and early Roman date

again suggest that this site was also re-occupied at a later date. A medieval pit and an assemblage of pottery indicate activity of that date on the same site.

Wheatley, 34 High Street (SP 59410 05688)

John Moore

An evaluation was carried out at 34 High Street, Wheatley. The evaluation revealed the remains of a 20th century dairy building or similar storage structure. The ruined building (now demolished) appeared to be of 19th century date. Part of an earlier building (18th – 19th century) was found to the east.

Later a watching brief was carried during the demolition of the 'ruin' and the excavation for some foundations for a new house. Further details on the construction and evolution of the ruined building were recorded.

Yarnton, Little Marsh Playing Fields, Yarnton Lane

(SP 4845 1233)

David Gilbert

An evaluation of this site was conducted at Little Marsh Playing Fields, Yarnton. Three trenches, totalling 40m in length, were excavated to the natural geology. Archaeological deposits were limited to a single pit of late Bronze Age to early Iron Age date.

KNIGHT BOYER, JOHN HAWES AND WILLIAM WINTLE

Geophysical Survey at two locations in Frilford, Oxfordshire.

Introduction

Since 2001 the University of Oxford has been excavating a late Iron Age and Roman site at Marcham/Frilford as both a research and training excavation (Kamash *et al* 2007). This excavation has stimulated wider research into the landscape of these periods in the Vale of the White Horse (Bishop 2001; Boyer 2006; Boyer *et al* 2007). The results of two recent geophysical surveys in Frilford are discussed here. The first, in Ham Field, is the site of a known Roman villa (Evans 1897) while the second is adjacent to a Romano-British and Anglo-Saxon cemetery (Akerman 1865; Rolleston 1869; 1880; Dudley Buxton 1921; Bradford and Goodchild 1939).

Ham Field

Prior to the enclosure of Frilford in the middle decades of the nineteenth century there were three large open fields: South, West and Ham Field. Ham Field lies in the extreme south-west and the enclosure divided it into a number of smaller fields. It was in one of these that Evans in 1884 excavated a small villa and adjoining bath house (Evans 1897). This field was later investigated by Hingley as part of



Fig 1. Geophysical Survey of Ham Field, 2007.

a fieldwalking survey (Hingley 1981) and the crop mark evidence was mapped by Miles (1982, 72, Figure 6).

Current work in Ham Field began in 2006 and the location of the villa was determined using the same fieldwalking technique employed at East Hanney (Boyer *et al* 2007). In addition, further fieldwalking was undertaken to the south and north of the A415 over areas of known cropmarks (Boyer 2006). An initial geophysical survey in 2006 was followed by a more extensive survey in 2007.

The Geophysical Survey

The results of the geophysical survey in Ham Field are illustrated in figure 1 where it can be seen there are at least three distinct sets of archaeological features. In the south is a set of small fields with trackways leading south and east, while to the west is a large funnel-shaped entrance. In contrast, the central area contains a number of oval ditched enclosures. It is in one of these enclosures that the villa excavated by Evans lies. Finally, in the north of the field are a number of large rectangular fields with some smaller, circular features. These latter may represent gullies around roundhouses. Crop marks extend to the north of the A415 and it is hoped this area will be surveyed in 2008.

Oxfordshire

The Pottery and Ceramic Building Material

Four distinct areas in the vicinity of the Roman villa were fieldwalked in 2006 and two of these lie within the geophysical survey: in the north adjacent to the A415 and a smaller area over the site of the villa. Here, seven 100m transects were walked which yielded 73 Roman pottery sherds and 284 pieces of ceramic building material (CBM) (Boyer 2006, 38). It is this CBM which includes tegulae, imbrices and flue tiles which confirms the location of the villa.

Although systematic fieldwalking was not attempted during the 2007 geophysical survey, pottery was collected and bagged according to survey grid. In addition, pottery sherds were collected without recording their position. Pottery could only be collected from the central and southern parts of the field as the northern section was stubble. However, most of this had been fieldwalked in 2006 when 45 sherds of Roman pottery and 22 pieces of CBM had been recovered. In 2007 50 sherds of Roman pottery and 50 fragments of CBM were collected in the central and southern areas. These pottery counts are low compared to Millet's Farm.

Millet's Farm

A late Romano-British and early Anglo-Saxon cemetery was discovered at Frilford in the mid-19th century as a result of quarrying (Akerman 1865; Rolleston 1869; 1880) and further excavations were undertaken between the wars (Dudley Buxton 1921; Bradford and Goodchild 1939). Aerial photographic evidence for archaeological features within three kilometres of the Noah's Ark Inn was analysed by Bishop (2001) and she sketched a ditched enclosure lying to the north-west of the cemetery. The aerial photographs suggested this enclosure is similar in size and shape to those surveyed in the central area of Ham Field.

The Geophysical Survey

The aim of the geophysical survey was to investigate this apparent similarity and the results are shown in fig 2. It can be seen that the internal arrangement of the enclosure appears more organised than at Ham Field, with regular, approximately rectangular enclosures. The apparent organisation may however represent a single phase enclosure in contrast to multiple phase enclosures in Ham Field.

An unexpected feature was the ditch leading south-east from the enclosure. This was followed to reveal a series of rectangular enclosures, possibly small fields, lying to the north of the cemetery. The cemetery itself was quarried in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries and is largely destroyed. Nevertheless, the geophysical survey has covered part of the area excavated in 1937 and 1938 (Bradford and Goodchild 1939).

The Pottery

Although it was not possible to perform systematic fieldwalking, pottery was collected during the geophysical survey and bagged according to survey grid. In addition, pottery sherds were collected without recording their position. A total of 1815 sherds were collected and table 1 below summarises the analysis.

The north-west area corresponds to the ditched enclosure while the south-east corresponds to the ditch and fields leading to the cemetery. Similar numbers of sherds were collected in each area. However, while there was a reasonably even distribution in the north-west, a handful of grids dominated the distribution in the south-east. Indeed one grid in this area contributed over 17% of the total assemblage.

Over 90% of the pottery dates to the Roman period but most sherds are very abraded and provide little diagnostic

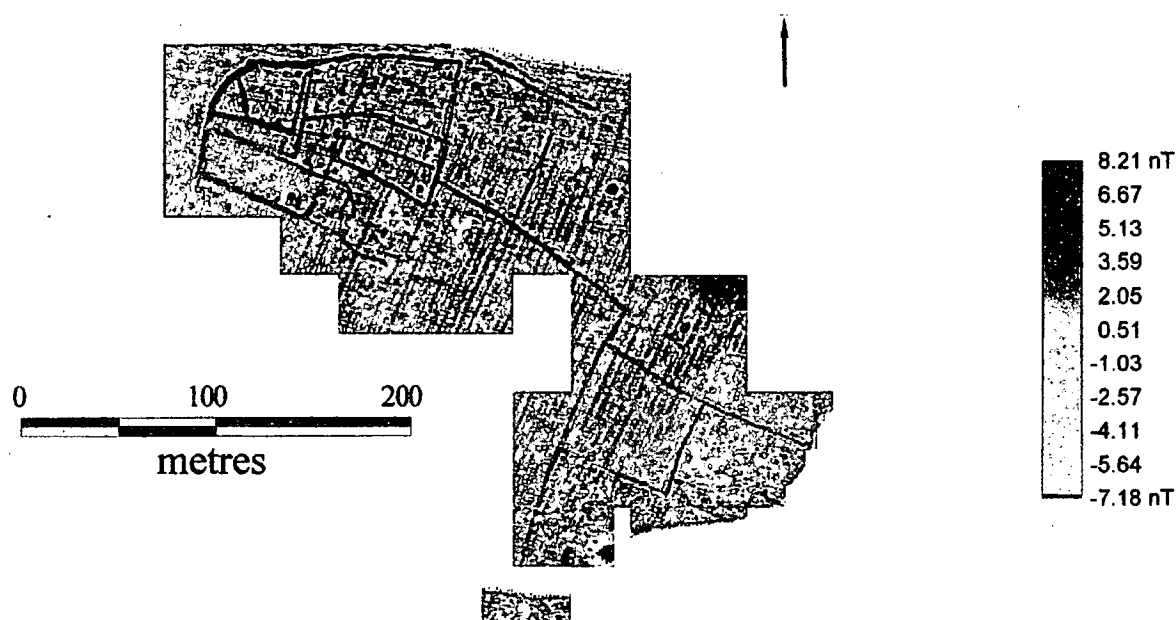


Fig 2. Geophysical Survey of Millets Farm, 2008.

Area	Sherd Count	Post Roman		Roman		% of Total
		Total	Percentage	Total	Percentage	
North-west	884	73	8%	811	92%	48.71%
South-east	805	57	7%	748	93%	44.35%
Other	126	6	5%	120	95%	6.94%
Total Sum	1815	136	7%	1679	93%	100%

Table 1. Pottery Statistics from Millet's Farm.

information. The assemblage is dominated by 725 sherds of reduced ware, most probably from local Oxfordshire kilns. Of the 238 sherds of Oxford colour-coat ware 42 are fragments of red colour-coat mortaria and these suggest a date range of 240 to 400 AD. Three examples of half-rosette stamps on red colour-coat appear to correspond to Young's type C84 and may therefore date to 350-400 AD (Young 1977, 169-171). There are only 11 small sherds of Samian. Overall, the assemblage suggests a third and fourth century date. In contrast to Ham field, very little CBM was found.

The Amphora Stamp

A fragment of an amphora handle containing part of a stamp was discovered during the geophysical survey. The surviving portion of the stamp measures 35mm in length and 21mm in width and appears to have been stamped by a die. The stamp consists of an upper and lower line of letters separated by a central bar. The surviving letters are:

Top line V?N I M
Lower line S S I

A probable match for this stamp is provided by Funari's type 136 (1996, 46-7 and 121).

NNIM L. I V N I M
ISSI E L I S S I
Funari type 136h Funari type 136i

These two examples have a red fabric with a round handle and are believed to come from Colchester. Funari's type 136 is related to Callender's type 879 (1965, 158-60 and 296-7) and also to Remesal's type 156 (1986, 167). Callender suggests the stamp denotes L. Iunius Melissi and observes that stamps of the Melissi family have a wide distribution and frequency (1965, 159). As it is likely that more than one generation of the Melissi family was involved in the production and distribution of the amphora contents (probably olive oil), close dating is difficult. Nevertheless a probable date range is from the mid second century to the first quarter of the third century. Remesal locates the production source in the Las Delicias area of Baetica in southern Spain (1986, 72, 210 and 253). This strongly suggests the amphora is of type Dressel 20 and contained olive oil.

The majority of the Dressel 20 amphora with stamps listed by Funari are from urban and military contexts. Although this may well be biased by excavation and preservation, the

discovery of an amphora stamp in a rural location appears unusual. Neither Bradford and Goodchild (1939) nor Harding (1986) list amphora in the finds from the Noah's Ark temple site. A very small number of amphora sherds (but no stamps) have been found during the current University excavations in Trendles field.

Discussion

Geophysical survey alone does not provide dating evidence for the three sets of features recorded in Ham field. As there is no obvious connection between them they may not be contemporary. Nevertheless, it is very probable that the central ditched enclosures date to the Roman period and have some relationship to the Roman villa. Similarly, the indication of roundhouse gullies in the north suggest a Roman date. The date of the southern enclosures and trackways is less secure. Although in all parts of the field the majority of the collected pottery is Roman, post-Medieval pottery is also present.

The small villa excavated by Evans contained about twelve rooms, one of which was heated. About 30m north-east two rooms of a further building were located. From this second building a drain ran west to a pond while to its east a section of a further wall was exposed (Evans 1897). Although the location of this villa has been ascertained with reasonable precision through fieldwalking, it has (as yet) not been possible to correlate Evan's description with features in the geophysical survey.

The function and status of the temple, amphitheatre and cemetery at the Noah's Ark Inn have been discussed by Hingley (1985) where he argued for an extensive religious complex. His fieldwalking evidence demonstrated that to the north and east of the temple stone and tile were present whereas to the south and west these materials were largely absent (1985, 207). He therefore suggested the former area contained buildings with stone walls and tiled roofs while the latter area was occupied by domestic houses of timber and thatch.

The geophysical survey in Millet's farm corresponds to Hingley's western area (see Hingley 1985, 204, figure 3) where he identifies two distinct foci of Roman occupational debris lying to the north and north-west of the cemetery. The geophysical survey has shown these to correspond to the ditch and field system and ditched enclosure respectively while the pottery analysis in table 1 identifies these two areas as south-east and north-west respectively. As the

Oxfordshire

geophysical survey has not clearly identified building structures and the fieldwalking has located very little CBM, this provides support for Hingley's suggestion of timber buildings.

Although Hingley (1985, 207) suggested the Noah's Ark complex might indicate some form of urban status the current survey provides little or no evidence of an urban environment. The earlier interpretation of an extensive, low density village settlement is to be preferred.

The Frilford cemetery contained a large number of Anglo-Saxon cremations. Neither the geophysical survey nor the ceramic evidence has provided any indication of Anglo-Saxon settlement.

Conclusions

At both Ham Field and Millet's farm the geophysical survey has confirmed and extended the archaeological information known from aerial photographs. A new discovery is the apparent connection between the Roman cemetery and the ditched enclosure to the north-west via a ditch and small field system. Fieldwalking has shown the contrast between relatively high densities of CBM at Ham Field and little or no CBM at Millet's Farm.

Survey Technique

The magnetometer survey was undertaken using a Bartington Instrument's GRAD601 gradiometer with a single magnetometer tube and set to a scale of 100nT with a sensitivity of 0.1nT. Grids were laid out in 30m squares and were walked in a clockwise "zigzag" pattern. Traverses were one metre apart with readings taken four times a metre. The results have been processed by Archeosurveyor and are displayed as block shaded images using a grey-scale.

Acknowledgements

The authors are very grateful to Mr John Lay and Mr Ben Lay for permission to conduct fieldwalking and geophysical survey on their land at Ham Field and to Mr Tony Carter for permission to conduct fieldwalking and geophysical survey on his land at Millet's Farm.

This fieldwork forms part of a D.Phil dissertation by William Wintle supervised by Professors Gary Lock and Chris Gosden at the Institute of Archaeology, University of Oxford.

Bibliography

Akerman J 1865; Report of Excavations in an Ancient Cemetery at Frilford, near Abingdon, Berks. *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries*. Series 2, Volume 3, 136-139.
Bishop S 2001; *An Archaeological Re-appraisal of the Air Photographic Coverage of the Frilford Area, Oxfordshire*. Unpublished Dissertation for the Advanced Diploma in Archaeological Practice. Oxford University Department of Continuing Education.
Boyer K 2006; *Roman Villas in the Landscape - A Study of Continuity and Change around Four Roman Villas in the Vale of*

the White Horse, Oxfordshire. Unpublished Dissertation for the MSc in Applied Landscape Archaeology. OUDCE

Boyer K, Hawes J and Wintle W 2007; Field Survey of a Roman Villa at East Hanney, Oxfordshire, August 2006. *SMA*, V37, 22-25.

Bradford J and Goodchild R 1939; Excavation at Frilford, Berks, 1937-8. *Oxoniensia*, 4, 1-70.

Callender M 1965; *Roman Amphorae*, OUP.

Dudley Buxton L 1921; Excavations at Frilford. *Antiquaries Journal*, 1, 87-97.

Evans A 1897; A Roman Villa at Frilford. *Archaeological Journal*, 54, 340-354.

Funari P 1996; Dressel 20 inscriptions from Britain and the consumption of Spanish Olive Oil. *BAR BS* 250.

Harding D 1987; Excavations in Oxfordshire 1964-68, *University of Edinburgh Occasional Paper* No 15

Hingley R 1981; Frilford/Garford. The Noah's Ark Survey. *CBA Group 9 Newsletter*, 11, 107-9.

Hingley R 1985; Location, Function and Status: A Romano-British 'Religious Complex' at the Noah's Ark Inn, Frilford. *Oxford Journal of Archaeology*, 4, 201-214.

Kamash Z, Lock G and Gosden, C 2007; The Vale and Ridgeway Project: Excavations at Marcham/Frilford 2006. *SMA*, 37, 61-64.

Miles D 1982; Confusion in the Countryside: Some Comments from the Upper Thames Region. In Miles, D., (ed) 1982. *The Romano-British Countryside: Studies in Rural Settlement and Economy*. *BAR BS* 103 (i), 53-80.

Remesal J 1986; *La Annona Militaris Y La Exportation de Aceite Betico a Germania*. La Universidad Complutense, Madrid.

Rolleston G 1869; Researches and Excavations carried on in an Ancient Cemetery at Frilford, near Abingdon, Berks in the years 1867, 1868. *Archaeologia*, 42, 417-485.

Rolleston G 1880; Further Researches in an Anglo-Saxon cemetery at Frilford. *Archaeologia*, 45, 405-410.

Young C 1977; Oxfordshire Roman Pottery. *BAR BS* 43.

MUSEUM OF LONDON ARCHAEOLOGY SERVICE

Radcliffe Infirmary, Oxford (SP 50900 07100)

Bruce Watson

Introduction

The Radcliffe Infirmary was built during 1759-70 to the design of the architect Stiff Leadbetter, within part of the fields of St Giles' parish. Since then the infirmary site has been extended and many more buildings constructed. The Infirmary has now closed and it is intended that its site will be redeveloped by the University of Oxford as a new Arts and Humanities campus. The Infirmary is located in central Oxford, it is bounded to the east by the Woodstock Road, to the west by Walton Street, to the north-east by the historic Observatory and to the south by Somerville College. In December 2002 an evaluation of the Eye Hospital car park was carried out by Oxford Archaeology.

Results of fieldwork

Twelve evaluation trenches were excavated on the site of the Infirmary during June and July 2007. Also, the excavation of 14 geotechnical test pits during June 2007 was

monitored. This fieldwork was commissioned by Turnbury Consulting on behalf of the client the University of Oxford.

Natural deposits consisted of Thames terrace gravels, often overlain by a layer of brickearth. However, in many places post-medieval cultivation (represented by a layer of plough soil, containing 18th and early 19th century pottery and clay tobacco pipe stems) had truncated or completely removed the brickearth. The only archaeological features located consisted of three undated postholes, a post-medieval gravel pit and a post-medieval oval feature interpreted as an unfinished well. The impression is that the entire site consisted of arable fields until the establishment of the Infirmary. Evidence of earlier activity on site consisted of three sherds of residual pottery recovered from the plough soil and modern top soil. This material consisted of one sherd of Roman Oxfordshire red colour-coated ware (AD 270-400) mortarium; and two medieval sherds of Brill/Boarstall ware jug. No evidence of Saxon activity was found.

In the southwest corner of site along the Walton Street frontage at a depth of 1.7m two supine adult burials were uncovered (Fig 3). Both burials were within wooden coffins. These well-preserved burials are interpreted as part of the Radcliffe Infirmary cemetery, which was consecrated in 1770 and closed in 1855. The soil deposits sealing the burials contained a decorated clay tobacco pipe: Oswald type 24 (1810-40), a complete bowl with moulded vertical flutes and leaf seams front and back.



Fig 3. The two burials in the former infirmary cemetery, view looking south.

Banbury, Southam Road, Spirit Motors (ST 454 408)
Mark Patenall

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken at the request of CgMs Consulting, acting on behalf of McCarthy & Stone, at a construction site in Southam Road. It was planned to target the area around an evaluation trench excavated by Oxford Archaeology in February 2007, but construction works were not undertaken in this area. Elsewhere, the watching brief did not identify any archaeological features due to extensive modern ground disturbance and the shallow depth of the construction trenches.

Burford, Fulbrook, Beech Grove Farm (SP 2651 1293)
Joe Prentice

Beech Grove Farm was gifted to the National Trust, who commissioned Northamptonshire Archaeology to carry out a desk-based assessment and building recording. The farm was built after 1819 and before 1883 although an exact date has not been established. The farm complex comprises a farm cottage with extensions, a large barn, cart hovel, stock barns and a further stock hovel currently being rebuilt following collapse. All of the buildings are built of local limestone bonded in lime mortar, apart from a modern two storey extension, which is of brick rendered with cement. The roofs are all of Welsh slate. The cottage has undergone significant changes and was originally probably very basic accommodation, possibly for occupation for only part of the year, perhaps by a shepherd. The barns have undergone simple additions and extensions as farming practices and needs changed.

Witney, A40 Shores Green Interchange (SP 375 095)
John Walford

Geophysical prospection was commissioned by Jacobs UK Ltd, on behalf of Oxfordshire County Council, as part of the archaeological evaluation of a proposed slip-road construction site at the Shores Green Interchange on the A40 near Witney. Two survey blocks, with a total area of c 2.7ha, were investigated by detailed magnetometer survey. Nothing likely to be of archaeological significance was found.

NORTH OXON ARCHAEOLOGY GROUP
Report for 2007
Edward Shawyer

Our excavation strategy is governed by whatever fields can be made available to us during the summer by our farmer's crop rotation so this year we decided to investigate the prehistoric village just to the south of the Iron age hillfort of Madmarston hill. The settlement was discovered by aerial photography in 1996 by Roger Featherstone of the National

Oxfordshire

Monuments record in Swindon. The site was later described as a linear pit cluster settlement by Tim Allen in Roman Oxfordshire by Martin Henig and Paul Booth. (Published by Sutton in 2000).

We chose to excavate the enclosure nearest to the western track for convenience sake and put in a long exploratory trench. Interesting archaeology was encountered, although by the end of the dig we were still unable to exactly match the features to those revealed on the aerial photographs.

Originally we considered further investigating the Round Hill Roman farm in the adjacent field as well, but it soon became apparent that the Iron age archaeology was complex and enough work by itself, so we concentrated on this site and extended the excavation.

The results of this investigation were quite informative and complement the findings of the 1957-8 excavations on Madmarston Hill. The only other archaeological activity this year was a minor fieldwalk on a Roman farmstead at Warmington (SP 411474), a site noted by local people about 50 years ago and which lies just across the border with Warwickshire, but which lies on a minor Roman roadway connecting a string of settlements in Oxfordshire.

Excavations

Swalcliffe Lea Iron Age settlement (SP 38203875)

We started off by opening a long 2m x 14m trench (Trench 1), in order to locate the enclosure and hopefully get a section across it. In the southern half of the trench we came down upon brash and bedrock, a mere 30cm below the surface; although we did recover the odd find.

The northern half revealed what at first appeared to be a ditch, but which upon examination turned out to be a number of features and so we extended the excavation (Trench 2) in order to explore the archaeology.

The putative ditch turned out to be a sunken working area, domestic in appearance, the fill of which stood out against the natural orangy clay soil as a stony area mixed with brown humus soil. This fill contained a lot of animal bones, pottery and a number of worked flints, which though they are probably Iron Age do resemble Bronze Age or Neolithic flintwork.

The sunken area was found to contain three pits linked by a gully and in the eastern half of Trench 2 we located a ditch, which was probably part of the enclosure. It became clear that the ditch predated the sunken work space since a part of it had been cut into by the latter and this section had been filled in with a mixture of brash and redeposited natural soil. The dig revealed that the natural bedrock dipped gently northwards and became mixed with a layer of thick grey-blue clay.

Pit 1 and Pit 2 were lined with white clay and burning had taken place, since there were charcoal deposits and oxidized stones. Above this the pit fills consisted of a layer of

charcoal rich humus topped by a layer of stones and humus. Pit 3 however was a little deeper and showed no sign of being clay lined, its base being mere bedrock. It seems that Pits 1 and 2 were working pits used for a variety of purposes, such as cooking or corn drying, while Pit 3 appears to have been used for storage.

The gully which links these pits is somewhat problematic since it is not part of a hut circle and did not serve as a flue for the cooking pits. The best explanation at the moment is that it was for a fence or timber wall which would have supported a lean-to structure since it would be sensible to shield cooking and storage areas from the elements.

The flint scrapers were all found near the pits and two small hearths were also located in the sunken area. Two nice finds included a small ceramic bracelet and a bone comb with seven tines, which would have been used for weaving.

The pottery was all shell-tempered and some of it was very fragile, like the pottery found on Madmarston hill in 1957. The rims were simple, one had thumbprint decoration and one had been burnished. The assemblage was examined by Paul Booth of Oxford Archaeology and although it isn't closely dateable is generally Early to Middle Iron Age (700-0 BC). Like the Madmarston excavation of 1957-8 there was an absence of Late Iron Age material.

Conclusion

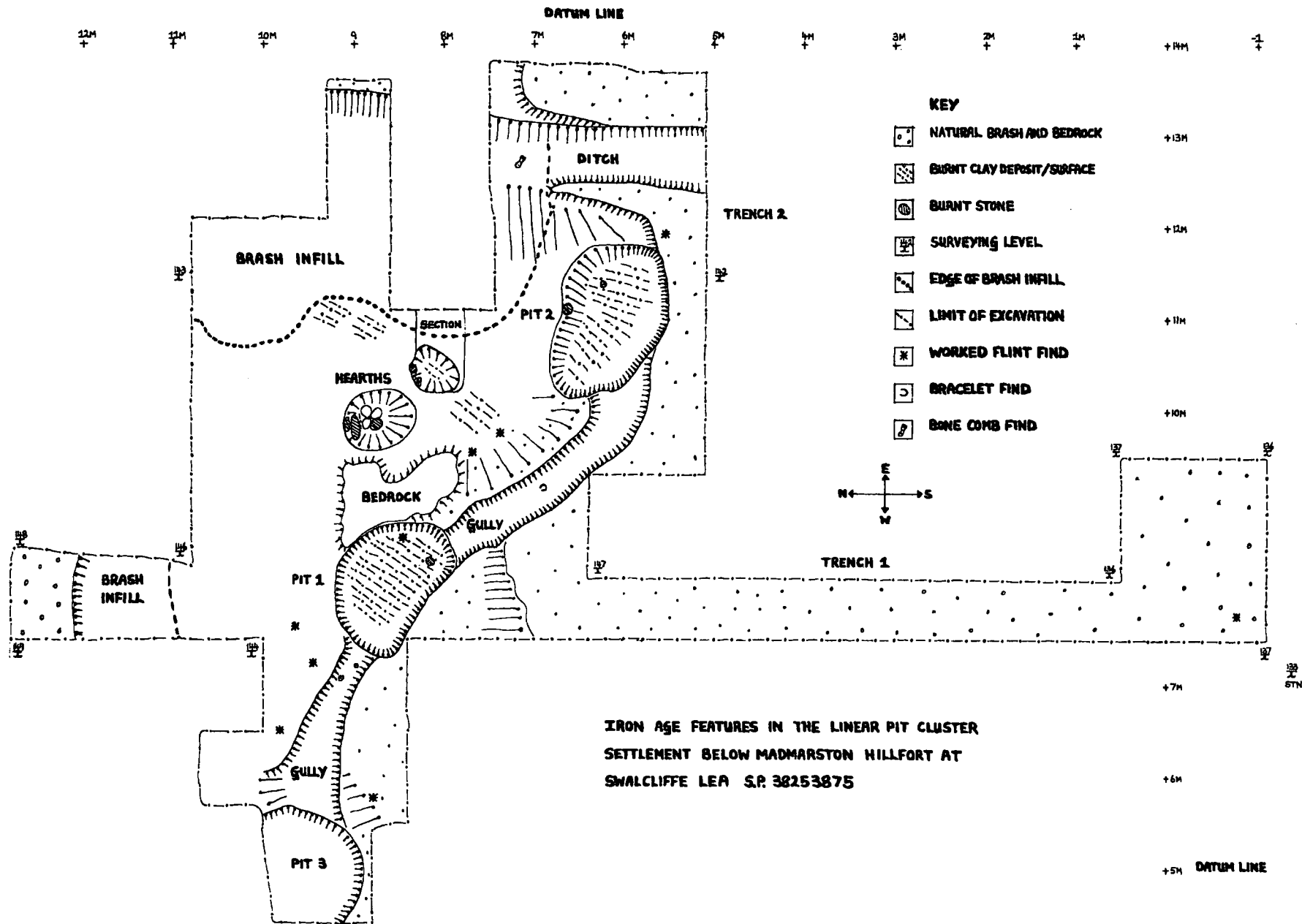
The results of the excavation have now confirmed the fact that the enclosures are domestic and constitute a settlement rather than being a barrow cemetery or anything ritual in nature. The large amount of animal bone, as also witnessed in the 1957-8 excavations, show that there was a strong pastoral economy here and although the storage pits, like those found in 1957-8, cannot be indisputably proven to have been used for corn, it is likely that at least subsistence arable was practised as well as just pastoral agriculture.

The dates given for the settlement, Early to Middle Iron Age, mirror those given for the hillfort, which in those days were known as Iron Age A and B. The pottery was fairly uniform and though the majority was found in the fill, the few pieces found at the base of the pits were of the same shell-tempered variety. No pottery was found in the ditch so it is impossible to say how much older it is than the sunken working area, though it must be Iron Age in date.

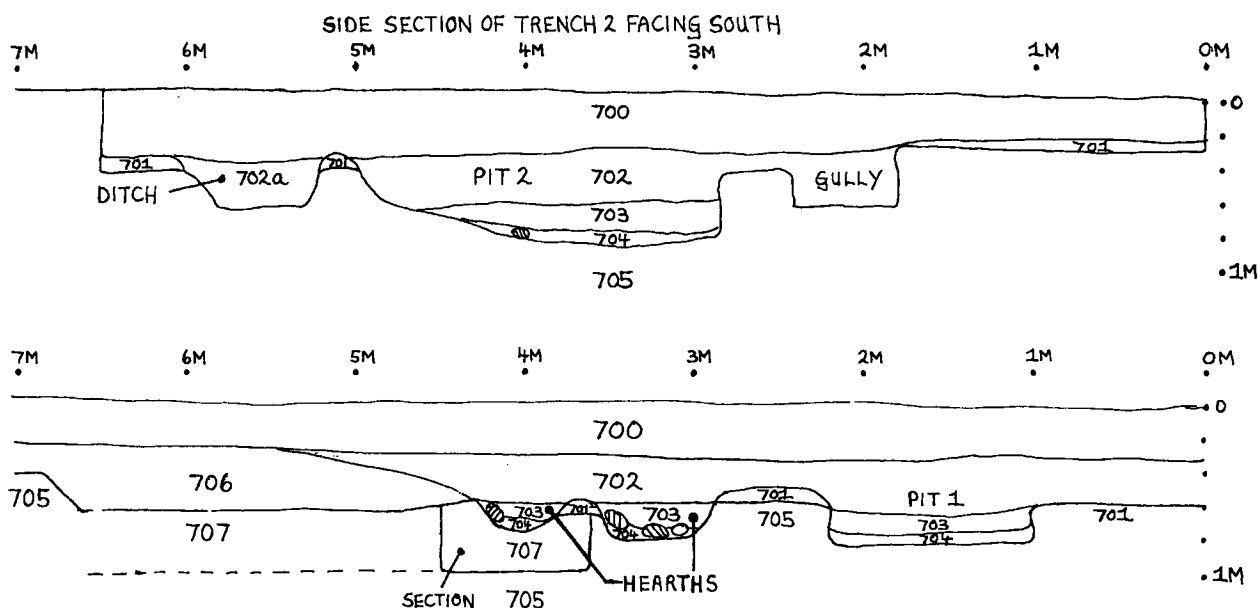
While Late Iron Age occupation hasn't yet been found in either the hillfort or the village, Late Iron Age pottery and features have been discovered beneath the Roman settlement, so the possibility exists that the Iron Age village could have shifted eastwards even before the Romans arrived.

Overall in Swalcliffe Lea the Iron Age, Roman and Medieval settlements have now been positively located and ample Neolithic and Bronze Age flintwork points towards even older occupation, while the odd Saxon brooches hint at dark ages settlement as well.

Fig 4. Swalcliffe Lea Iron Age settlement. Plan.



Oxfordshire



MID TRENCH SIDE SECTION OF TRENCH 2, FACING SOUTH

2007 IRON AGE VILLAGE EXCAVATIONS, SWALCLIFFE LEA

KEY TO CONTEXTS

700	TOPSOIL	705	NATURAL BRASH AND BEDROCK
701	NATURAL ORANGE/BROWN CLAY SOIL	706	BRASH AND ORANGE-BROWN CLAY SOIL
702	BROWN HUMUS WITH A LOT OF STONES		INFILL
702a	STONY FILL WITH BROWN HUMUS/ORANGE-BROWN CLAY SOIL MIX	707	THICK GREY/BLUE CLAY AND STONE
703	BROWN HUMUS WITH CHARCOAL DEPOSITS		BRASH
704	BURNT WHITE CLAY/BURNT STONE AND CHARCOAL DEPOSITS		

Fig 5. Swalcliffe Lea Iron Age settlement. Section.

OXFORD ARCHAEOLOGY

Compiled and edited by Edward Biddulph

Banbury, Southam Road (SP 454 408)

Jim Mumford

A four-trench evaluation was carried out at Spirit Motors for CgMs Consulting on behalf of McCarthy and Stone (Developments) Ltd revealed limited evidence of 17th or 18th century activity in the west of the site, possibly associated with a property shown on the Davis map of 1794. A similarly dated garden or cultivation soil was seen throughout the site, forming part of an open space behind the property. Evidence for 19th century structures behind a property on Southam Road, and an out-building within a yard of a property fronting School Lane, were uncovered in the west and centre of the site. Two 19th century boundary ditches that formed the eastern limit of the properties fronting School Lane or the western extent of Castle Gardens were seen in the east.

Chadlington, St Nicholas' Church (SP332 211)

Helen Webb and Louise Loe

A watching brief was carried out for Acanthus Clews Architects on behalf of the Incumbent and Church Wardens. The watching brief within the church revealed a series of limestone footings for wooden beam floor supports

of Victorian or earlier date. A tunnel of unknown function was revealed at the eastern end of the central aisle, running below the chancel and down to the crypt/current boiler room. This had been used during the Victorian period as a heating pipe conduit. A service trench on the eastern side of the churchyard revealed no in situ archaeology, but 14 medieval earth-cut graves were exposed within the service trench on the western side of the church. Of these, 11 skeletons (5 adults and 6 subadults) were excavated. In addition, a probable post-medieval, earth cut grave and an 18th - early 19th century stone lined shaft grave were revealed. Although not excavated, adult skeletal remains and the remains of a coffin were visible within the shaft grave.

Dorchester-on-Thames, Minchin Recreation Ground (SU 578 947)

Paul Booth

Oxford Archaeology undertook in partnership with the University of Oxford and local residents a training excavation at the Minchin recreation ground in Dorchester-on-Thames, Oxfordshire. An area with maximum dimensions of c 30m x 20m (total 504m²) was excavated. Natural gravel was encountered at 0.30-0.50m below existing ground level and was overlain by an average of 0.15m of subsoil - probably of agricultural origin - then 0.2m of topsoil. The origin of the subsoil is unclear (see

below) but the varied depth of the deposit and the occasionally irregular interface between the top of the gravel and the base of the subsoil may reflect the use of the area as agricultural land prior to the foundation of the recreation ground.

The ditch of a Bronze Age barrow was partially revealed within the site. Three sections were excavated across the full profile of the ring ditch. Some residual Roman material was recovered from the top of the upper fills, probably originating from a Roman ploughsoil, but no Bronze Age finds were recovered. No evidence for Iron Age activity was recovered. Some evidence for 2nd century activity was encountered in the form of two small pits in the south-west corner of the site and some residual 2nd century material. By far the majority of the artefactual material recovered from the site was from the late Roman period. The material was deposited within the western, southern, and eastern boundary ditches of a square enclosure and an associated waterhole.

The waterhole was roughly circular in plan and 4.4m in diameter, and had stepped or ramped access to the deepest part of the feature. The narrowness of the access ramp base suggests that the access was designed for people rather than livestock. However, it is feasible that this narrowness reflects erosion in the base of the cut as a result of livestock accessing the waterhole over the soft sand through which the access ramp had been excavated. Fourth century pottery was recovered from the fills of the feature. The artefactual evidence also suggested a 4th century date for the enclosure ditches, although there was some evidence for the ditches having been re-cut at least once, and possibly twice. The similarity of the fills made the phasing of the re-cuts difficult, and so it was the irregularities in the sides and base of the ditches that rather better indicated more than one phase of cutting. The fact that the waterhole ramp provided access from the interior of the enclosure, together with the predominance of 4th century pottery from both features, suggests that the two – probably representing a livestock enclosure – are contemporaneous.

Two possible hearths were revealed but these were poorly defined and quite ephemeral, and are more likely to have been informal fire pits - particularly as they did not appear to be associated with any discernible structure. However, there was some suggestion that one of these was stone lined (67), and its proximity to the waterhole may be significant, although no evidence for metalworking was recovered from the hearth itself. Little evidence for any occupation or activity post-dating the 4th century was recovered, reflecting the agrarian use of the area until its transformation to a recreation ground in the 19th century.

Dorchester-on-Thames, 32-36 High Street
(SU 5779 9438)

James Mumford

A three-trench evaluation was carried out for Trident Property Holdings Ltd revealed a number of features dating from the Roman period to the present day. The earliest features included a pit and ditch; the latter was aligned

northwest-southeast, in contrast to the west-east aligned Roman town ditch to the south. The ditch may have remained open for some time as the upper fill contained late Saxon pottery. The ditch may have formed a boundary relating to land outside the Roman town. The majority of the features in all three trenches were medieval or undated pits. These may have formed rubbish pits or soil/gravel extraction pits to the rear of tenements fronting onto the High Street. No evidence for any property boundaries was revealed, though it is possible that a foundation in Trench 2 formed part of a wall separating two properties. Post-medieval pitting was also evident, indicating the continued use of the properties fronting the High Street. The rubbish pits and soakaways probably date from when the site was used for garages and as a garden. The 20th century gravel quarry pit in Trench 1 may be associated with the current workshops.

Fringford, land south-east of Glebe Court (SP 592 272)
Mike Sims

A watching brief for Mr R Herring revealed stratigraphy consistent with agricultural use of the land, but no significant archaeology.

Fritwell, Heath Farm, North Street (SP 523 293)
Mike Sims

A watching brief, commissioned by Luke Annaly, revealed a possible foundation plinth, which may relate to the medieval settlement of Fritwell, and the presence of ridge and furrow. No other archaeology was observed.

Great Bourton, All Saints Church (SP 456 455)
Mike Sims

A watching brief was carried out for Acanthus Clews revealed an external buried soil horizon relating to the 1863 rebuilding of the church, an internal buried soil horizon, possibly the original topsoil level, and probable evidence for earlier box pews dating to the 1863 rebuild but subsequently replaced.

Great Coxwell, Pear Tree Farm (SU 2677 9344)
Mike Sims

A watching brief was carried out on land to the rear of Pear Tree Farm for Mr John Webb. The fieldwork revealed that the development area had been severely truncated, probably during the construction of the farm buildings and the associated hardstanding/yard. No significant archaeology was observed during the course of the watching brief.

Hethe Road, Hardwick (SP 580 298)
Mike Sims

An evaluation for Richard Markham revealed deposits consistent with agricultural use of the land overlying natural glaciofluvial deposits. Other than evidence of the original dwelling on the site (demolished c 25 years previously) visible on the surface, no other archaeology was

Oxfordshire

encountered. A north-south ridge of ground visible on the surface of the site was composed solely of topsoil and was of modern origin.

Kidlington, Oxford Road (SP 4962 1297)

Mike Sims

A watching brief was undertaken for J A Pye (Oxford) Ltd at the site of the former Bowood House Hotel. The work revealed that the construction of the hotel buildings and car park had severely truncated the development area, leaving only small isolated areas of undisturbed stratigraphy. No significant archaeology was observed.

Little Wittenham, Castle Hill (SU 565 927)

Mike Sims

A watching brief commissioned by the Northmoor Trust was carried out in advance of the excavation of 45 tree planting slots within the area of the Scheduled Monument (see *SMA* 37 for previous work). The fieldwork revealed that all the slots were wholly contained within the existing layer of topsoil and tree mould and no underlying deposits were exposed. No significant archaeology was encountered.

Longworth, St Mary's Church (SP 3839 9947)

Mike Sims

A watching brief and an excavation commissioned by the Parish Church Council was carried out. The excavations revealed the presence of 60 inhumation burials within the footprint of the extension. Fifty-one burials were exhumed for later reburial. Of the 31 skeletons identified by sex, the ratio between male and female was roughly equal, with 17 being female. Thirty five skeletons were adult; the remainder were juvenile or adolescent. The datable inhumations (from stylistic dating of the coffin furniture) suggest that this area was reused for burials during the latter part of the 19th century, with the only evidence for earlier burials surviving within the undisturbed ground immediately adjacent to the north wall of the chancel. No evidence for earlier church structures was observed during the course of the watching brief.

Northmoor, Rectory Farm, Moreton Lane (SP 4167 0240)

Mike Sims

A watching brief commissioned by Robert Florey was carried out. The area is on the edge of a Scheduled Ancient Monument, which is a site of extensive crop marks dating to the prehistoric and Roman periods. The fieldwork revealed a system of Roman period boundary and drainage ditches showing evidence of multi-phase use, together with a small cluster of four hut circles, also dating to the Roman period. Pottery suggests occupation from the 2nd century onwards.

Oddington (SP 553-148)

Mike Sims

A watching brief was carried out on land to the south of the village for Scottish and Southern Energy Ltd. The work revealed two ditches running across the course of the trench. One of these was a probable burgage plot boundary ditch located within the level area at the top of the field. The second was a probable enclosure ditch running along the base of the upper terrace of the field. A second lower terrace was of geological origin, marking the boundary between cornbrash and alluvial deposits.

Oxford, Albion Place (SP 5126 0581)

Richard Brown

In July 2007 a watching brief was carried out for CgMs Consulting on behalf of Capital Shopping Centres. The test-pit investigation successfully identified structures and several interments related to the medieval Dominican priory, and in doing so was able to relocate pile locations that would impact on these remains. Generally, the results of the watching brief – which included a number of inhumation burials and the remains of a buttress and north wall of the Choir – does not contradict the recorded and hypothesised layout of the Priory from previous surveys. It should be noted, though, that the test pit investigations failed to identify some floor make-up layers indicated by previous excavations. It is not clear whether this is a result of the investigation's emphasis on locating structures and burials, or whether the previous excavations have removed such deposits, or the excavation infilling has disturbed them beyond recognition.

Oxford, Botley Road (SP 501 061)

Mike Sims

A watching brief was carried out at Island House for Mr K Sternberg. The work revealed layers of made ground overlying a buried soil horizon and the foundations of an earlier extension, post-medieval in date. No significant archaeology was observed.

Oxford, Corpus Christi (SP 516 060)

Robin Bashford

An evaluation was carried out for Rick Mather Associates on behalf of the College. The evaluation revealed an east-west-aligned inhumation, potentially associated with an early phase of St Frideswide's Priory. A mortared stone structure, possibly representing the defensive line of the late-Saxon burh was also uncovered, along with evidence for later development of the defensive circuit, including a localised re-build of the City wall in the early 17th century. Evidence for the partial re-construction of the boundary wall between Christ Church and Corpus Christi colleges was recorded, although the date of this work was uncertain.

Some evidence for 13th-14th century occupation was recovered from a possible refuse pit which may have been associated with properties fronting onto the former

Shidyerd Street. No evidence for the street itself was encountered within the trenches, although this may have been as a result of later truncation, particularly by two post-medieval cess pits which had been excavated up against the boundary wall between Christ Church and Corpus Christi. One of these was stone-lined and may date to the 18th century, although the final phase of backfilling occurred in the mid-late 19th century. The second cess pit showed no evidence of stone lining, and the artefactual evidence suggested that it pre-dated the stone lined feature and originated in the 16th-17th century.

The remainder of the archaeological data recovered appeared to relate to the various configurations of the college gardens from the 16th century onwards. This included a substantial robber trench which corresponds with a wall shown on a number of cartographic sources, and a number of landscaping deposits which probably originate from later phases of construction of college buildings.

Oxford, High Street (SP 520 061)

Andy Simmonds

Three test pits were recorded during the digging of a trench for a new drain located between Longwall Street and Magdalen Bridge at the south eastern end of High Street. This work was commissioned by Jacobs and formed part of a watching brief being carried out by them on a programme of road improvements. The watching brief recorded a road surface and associated stone built culvert and manhole that are likely to have formed part of the improvements known to have been made to Magdalen Bridge and High Street during the 1770s. A wall foundation was also recorded that could not be dated beyond being earlier than the road surface, but which may have been the footings of an enclosure wall belonging to the 13th century St John's Hospital, which stood on the site of Magdalen College.

Oxford, Holywell House, Osney Mead (SP 502 055)

Mike Sims

An evaluation was carried out for Knowles and Son revealed modern made ground overlying alluvial deposits and river gravel. No significant archaeology was observed.

Oxford, Lady Margaret Hall (SP 5155 0765)

Granville Laws

An evaluation undertaken on behalf of Lady Margaret Hall revealed a single gully. This was undated, but could represent a continuation of later prehistoric and Roman cropmark features known to exist within the University Park to the south. Elsewhere, 19th century dumping and ground-levelling was encountered across the site, reflecting the historical development of the area.

Oxford, Magdalen College School (SP 5221 0580)

Andrew Norton

An excavation and watching brief found residual early-middle Saxon pottery, which may be indicative of

Anglo-Saxon activity on the banks of the Cherwell, possibly a river crossing on the site of Magdalen Bridge.

Three 19th and 20th century ditches were revealed on the western side of the excavation, which may have represented a re-establishment of a medieval field boundary. A large 19th-century gravel quarry respected the limits of the ditches, and may have been dug to provide material for local development. There was no evidence for any activity associated with the Civil War defences lying c 100m to the north. See *SMA* 37 for previous archaeological work at the school.

Oxford, The Plain (SP 523 059)

Helen Webb

A watching brief was carried out for Jacobs on behalf of Oxfordshire Highways during roadworks on the south-eastern area of the Plain roundabout. The work revealed part of the churchyard of the old St Clement's Church, which stood on the site until 1828. Sixteen earth-cut graves and one brick shaft grave were revealed. A small assemblage of human bone was also recovered as charnel and from graves truncated by Trench 1. The burials, all roughly west-east aligned, are thought to date to the later 18th-early 19th centuries. The quality of the coffin remains and coffin fittings are consistent with the historical information that described the population of St Clement's parish as poor and of low status. The distribution and density of burials revealed during the watching brief was greatest in the western half of the site closest to the site of the church. The absence of graves in the eastern half suggested that the eastern limit of the churchyard was encompassed within the study area.

Oxford, Temple Road (SP 5441 0432)

Andrew Norton

A field evaluation was carried out on land adjacent to Temple Cowley United Reformed Church on behalf of the Emmaus Community. The evaluation revealed three pits, two containing pottery of probable 11th or 12th century date, a buried soil and an undated wall. All the features may have represented activity associated with the Knights Templar preceptory, which was founded on the site in 1136; the wall possibly formed a boundary at the edge of the preceptory or even the end wall of another structure. There is no evidence for any activity on site between the 12th century and the construction of the church hall. It is likely that following the relocation of the Knights Templar preceptory to Dry Sandford in the mid-13th century, the area reverted to open/agricultural land.

Oxford, University College (SP 5174 0620)

Javier Naranjo-Santana

Following an evaluation in 2006 (see *SMA* 37), an excavation was carried out at University College, High Street, Oxford. The excavation showed that intact and deeply-stratified archaeological levels survived to 13th century levels. More importantly, remains of an earlier wall were found. It is uncertain whether this wall was part of an

Oxfordshire

earlier building that pre-dates the College or just part of an external wall dividing two plots of land. Finally, the construction trenches for the Chapel and the Buttery were identified, though it is not clear whether the construction trench for the chapel relates to the original building or to the 17th century and the construction of the kitchen.

Oxford, Wolvercote Paper Mill (SP 4879 0986)

James Mumford

A field evaluation was commissioned by Buro Four on behalf of Oxford University. The evaluation revealed a number of scattered archaeological features dating from the Iron Age to the present day. In the north of the site a middle Iron Age posthole and oval pit were revealed. A natural stream course was revealed running northwest-southeast across the site. Roof tile dating to the 11th to 13th century was recovered from its fills, and it may be that the stream was infilled when a water mill was constructed on the site in the 15th century. Along the southern edge and south-east corner of the site medieval and post-medieval ditches, post holes, and pits were recorded. These features may be associated with properties fronting onto Mill Road, or earlier mills on the site. A millrace was located in the east of the site, which had been backfilled with material from the demolition of the 19th century mill, prior to the construction of the paper mill in 1953.

South Leigh, Gill Mill (centred SP 382 069)

Paul Booth

Investigation in advance of gravel extraction in the Tar Farm area of Smith and Sons Gill Mill pit has been under way since 2004, examining an area of c 14ha in the south-western, part of which are concentrated Roman features related to a probable nucleated settlement focussed on a north-east to south-west aligned road, known from earlier work, which crossed the River Windrush at about SP 3785 0695. Recent work has revealed a second road, running down the Windrush valley roughly at right angles to the first, while a third road lies approximately parallel to the first and some 600m south-east of it. Both the second and third roads have surviving limestone metalling. Roadside ditches and parts of a series of roughly rectilinear plots have been examined on both sides of the second road. Defined by ditches, activity within the plots consisted principally of pit digging, relatively scattered south of the road and more concentrated in the areas immediately to the north, and until 2007 no convincing structural remains had been encountered. Two simple rectangular buildings, c 11m x 6m and 10m x 6m, lay fairly close together south of the second road, set back from its frontage. Their substantial stone foundations were of local rag rock rather than limestone. One and perhaps both of these buildings had stone roofs. At least two irregular patches of densely packed rubble, again mostly of rag rock, lying at the southern edge of the road, may have been platforms for timber structures.

The more southerly of the stone buildings partly overlay a ring ditch c 19m in external diameter that surrounded a roughly north-south aligned adult male inhumation burial placed in a wooden chamber. Associated finds were a single

pottery vessel and chicken bones. The burial and associated ditch are certainly of 2nd century date. The latter presumably surrounded a mound, the surviving position of which seems to have been respected both by a later Roman field system ditch which curved slightly around the south side, and by the location of the stone building which, while overlying the infilled ditch, would barely have intruded into the mound. The burial may have been an important early marker in the development of the settlement as a whole, which seems to have been under way from the early 2nd century. Occupation continued until the later 4th century.

Despite clearly suffering the effects of 20 years of dewatering as a result of gravel extraction, some waterlogged material still survives in the fills of pits and shallow wells. Wooden finds included finely turned rods perhaps from a small piece of furniture, and a well-preserved comb. Other notable finds include a clay Venus figurine and part of a dodecahedron, remarkably the second from the site, as another (better preserved) example was recovered some distance to the north-west by a metal detector user in the 1990s (see Booth *et al* 2007, 286). Work is ongoing.

Booth P, Dodd A, Robinson M, and Smith A, 2007. **The Thames through time; the archaeology of the gravel terraces of the Upper and Middle Thames. The early historical period: AD 1-1000**, *Oxford Archaeology Thames Valley Landscapes Mono 27*, Oxford

Steeple Aston (SP 4770 2615)

Mike Sims

A watching brief was carried out for Steeple Aston Parish Council on land adjacent to the village hall. The work revealed that the centre and southern end of the site had been truncated during the earlier installation on the site of temporary classrooms, and the material used to level the northern end of the site. Undisturbed stratigraphy was only encountered within the northern end of the site. No significant archaeology was observed.

Stoke Lyne, St Peter's Church (SP 565 282)

Mike Sims

A watching brief for the Parochial Church Council revealed deposits of present day and earlier churchyard soils overlying natural deposits. No significant archaeology or articulated inhumations were encountered.

Sutton Courtenay, Bridge Farm (SU 521 941)

Andrew Norton

An archaeological investigation was carried out on behalf of Hanson Aggregates. This initial phase of work comprised a strip map and sample exercise within a c 4ha area.

Tree holes and pits that contained Neolithic and Bronze Age finds were revealed. Four crouched burials were also revealed, although no dating evidence was recovered. Of particular note was a middle Bronze Age burial that

displayed marked similarities to a Roman bustum, the remains of a cremated adult being found in their anatomical position at the base of a shallow pit. It is probable that the individual was placed on a pyre above the pit for cremation. A sheep and two middle Bronze Age vessels had been placed over the remains before the grave was backfilled.

Evidence of ditches forming Iron Age and Roman field systems formed the bulk of the archaeological evidence.

Tubney, Tubney Wood Quarry
(SP 4482 0086 and SP 4464 0072)
Andrew Norton

Between 2002 and 2007 a programme of test pitting was carried out, followed by a strip map and sample excavation (extension areas 1 and 2). The archaeological work was in advance of sand extraction by Hills Minerals and Waste Ltd.

Mesolithic, Neolithic and early Bronze Age worked flint was recovered from the overburden and fills of natural features, and two areas of Mesolithic settlement were identified within Extension Area 1. An undated penannular ditch (the remains of a possible Bronze Age barrow) was also revealed within Extension Area 1. Enclosure ditches and c 35 pits, dated to the middle Iron Age period, were revealed in the northwest corner of Extension Area 2.

A 1st or 2nd century field system was evident throughout much of Extension Areas 1 and 2; similarly dated pits were also revealed. A juvenile inhumation and two north-south aligned inhumations, were recovered from the fills and surrounding area of one of the field boundary ditches. Four north-south aligned prone burials, one west-east aligned supine burial and two north-south aligned empty graves were recorded at the northern limits of the field system. Four of the north-south aligned graves lay within square enclosure ditches. Two cremation pits were revealed in the centre of Extension Area 1, the pits contained cremation urns and beakers dating to the 3rd century AD. During the stripping of the area, burnt bone smears were observed on the surface of the natural sand, and it is likely that other cremations had been lost to ploughing. A fourth burial site was revealed in the corner of a field within Extension Area 2; five north-south aligned and three west-east aligned graves were recorded. All the skeletal remains were in a supine position and three graves had been lined with limestone blocks. Romano-British pottery and a composite bone comb, dating from the 4th century AD, were recovered. An undated pit was located to the south of the burials.

A northeast-southwest aligned medieval boundary ditch ran along the northern edge of Extension Area 2, which appeared to respect the southern extent of a known medieval cemetery to the north. An undated 'L' - shaped ditch was revealed in the southeast corner of Extension Area 1, which probably formed the boundary of an enclosure shown on the 1767 estate map. Similarly aligned ditches were also revealed within the north of Extension Area 1. An area of 19th century sand quarrying was

observed in the east of Extension Area 2, which is marked on the 1st edition OS map.

Uffington, St Mary's Church, Broad Street
(SU 3022 8932)
Mike Sims

A watching brief was carried out for Peter Cousins revealed evidence of a buried soil horizon overlying large deposits of colluvium, but no evidence for earlier church structures or inhumations.

Upper Heyford, Heyford Park (SP 504 270)
Mike Sims

An evaluation was carried out on behalf of Tim Lamacraft of Trench Farrow. The fieldwork revealed deposits of modern made ground sealing an earlier ploughsoil. In the two northernmost trenches two probable Iron Age ring ditches were exposed below this ploughsoil. Fragments of limestone-tempered pottery were recovered from the features. Another trench produced evidence of ridge and furrow sealed by post-medieval disturbances and a layer of made ground, probably associated with levelling and landscaping of the airfield. Overall, there was a good match between the magnetometer anomaly readings from a previous geophysical survey and features observed within the trenches, although the anomalies were evenly split between modern services and archaeological features.

Witney, High Street (SP 3575 0993)
Mike Sims

A watching brief was carried out for Hall and Ensom at the rear of the High Street revealed a possible burgage plot boundary ditch, two 18th century wells, a 19th century boundary wall and overall deposits of late post-medieval made ground.

Woodstock, Shipton Road (SP 4568 1692)
Andrew Norton

An evaluation was carried out for J A Pye (Oxford) Ltd revealed evidence for ridge and furrow in the north of the site. These had been previously identified in aerial photographs, and may be medieval in date. A 19th century boundary ditch in the southeast corner of site, and a buried ploughsoil below the current topsoil, indicate that the field continued to be worked into the post-medieval period, with the few finds recovered probably being from manuring.

OXFORDSHIRE BUILDINGS RECORD

Childrey House, West Street, Childrey (SU 3687 3609)
David Clark

Description

Childrey House is a four-and-a-half bay structure, clad entirely in brick to the front. The brick is laid in Flemish

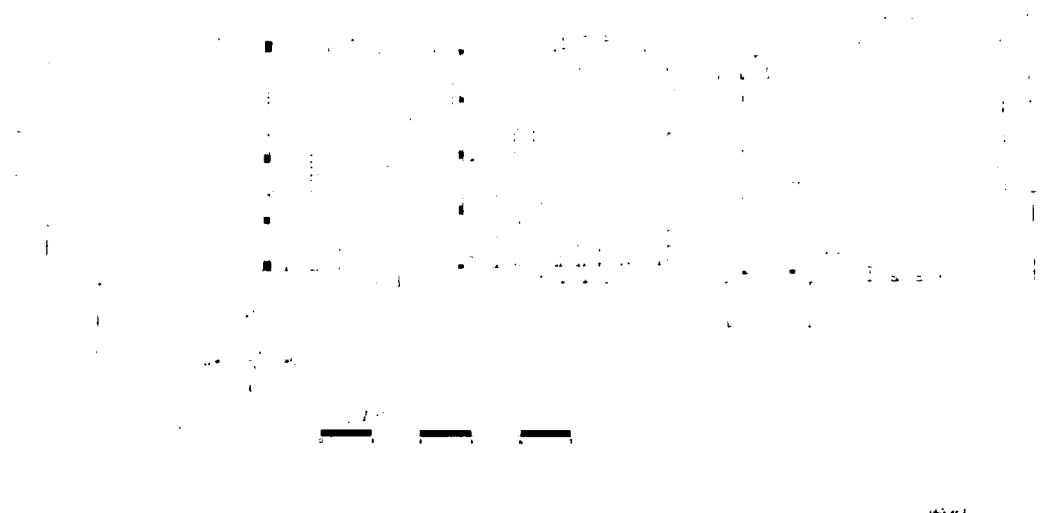


Fig 6. Childrey House ground plan (N Hill).

bond with glazed headers, and high on the wall is a pair with the initials HL and EW. The lettering is very well executed and filled with white paste. It was clearly done while the bricks were green (ie before firing). There are further bricks with initials – ED 1824 scratched into the fired brick, LH on a glazed header, and WL probably moulded into a brick to the left of the porch. The HL/EW bricks seem to be 18th century in date. The fenestration has been given a stylistic unity of brick segmental-headed windows to the ground floor, while those above have straight timber lintels. The rear elevation is rendered, concealing a timber frame.

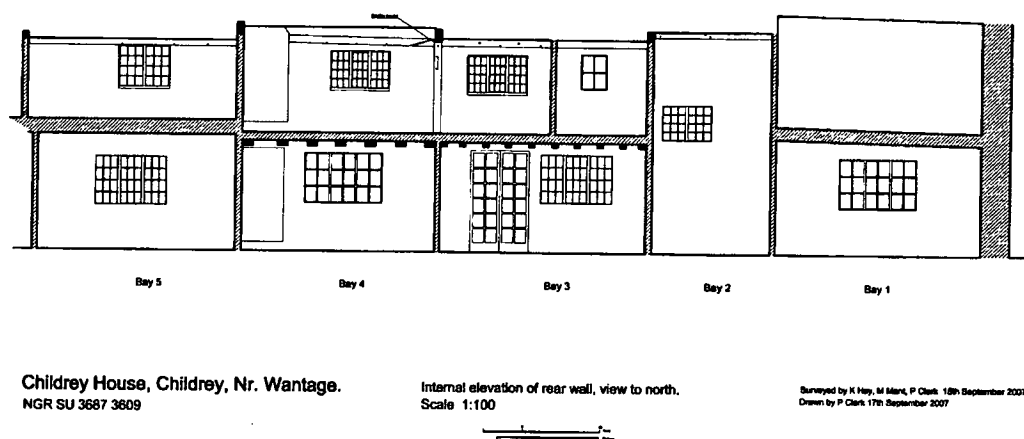
The roof-covering on the front slope is, surprisingly, Cotswold stone slate, but this is not unique – a house near the pond also has a roof covered with this material. The rear slope has plain red tiles.

The wall thickness in bay 1 is greater than in the rest of the house because the wall within the brickwork is of clunch, the local chalky stone. The front (south) roof has been raised with additional rafters, and the chimney-stack appears to have been a later insertion. The bay stands on a cellar, reached by steps. All the walls are of lime-washed clunch. All the walls have a dairy-type thrall, and there is evidence that water percolates through the north wall into a

channel along the back of the north thrall and drains into a floor gully near the foot of the stairs.

The front door of the house opens into bay 2 and a narrow passage behind the chimney-stack of bay 3. The bay connects the clunch building with the timber-framed range to the west. It is contemporary with bay 1 – its roof structure is a continuation of that of bay 1 and it has the same rear building line. It also contains the steps down to the cellar. A staircase to the first floor is an early 18th century closed string dog-leg with turned balusters with a pendant at the upper stage. Some timber framing is visible in bay 2, but its western wall is a truss of the timber-framed range comprising bays 3 and 4. Indeed the clasped purlins from bay 3 extend some 400mm into bay 2. This shows that bay 2 (and bay 1) replaced an earlier structure at this end of the building.

The main features of bay 3 are a timber-framed west wall, a large brick-lined fireplace (with clunch above to roof level) in the east wall and an axial spine-beam with chamfers and stops. In the roof-space the rafters show clear signs of smoke-blackening, indicating that this was once an open hall, with a central hearth, the smoke rising up through the thatch which was probably the original roof covering. The trusses between bay 3 and those to either side were closed



Childrey House, Childrey, Nr. Wantage.
NGR SU 3687 3609

Internal elevation of rear wall, view to north.
Scale 1:100

Surveyed by K Hay, M Mart, P Clark 18th September 2007
Drawn by P Clark 17th September 2007

Fig 7. Childrey House internal rear elevation (P Clark).

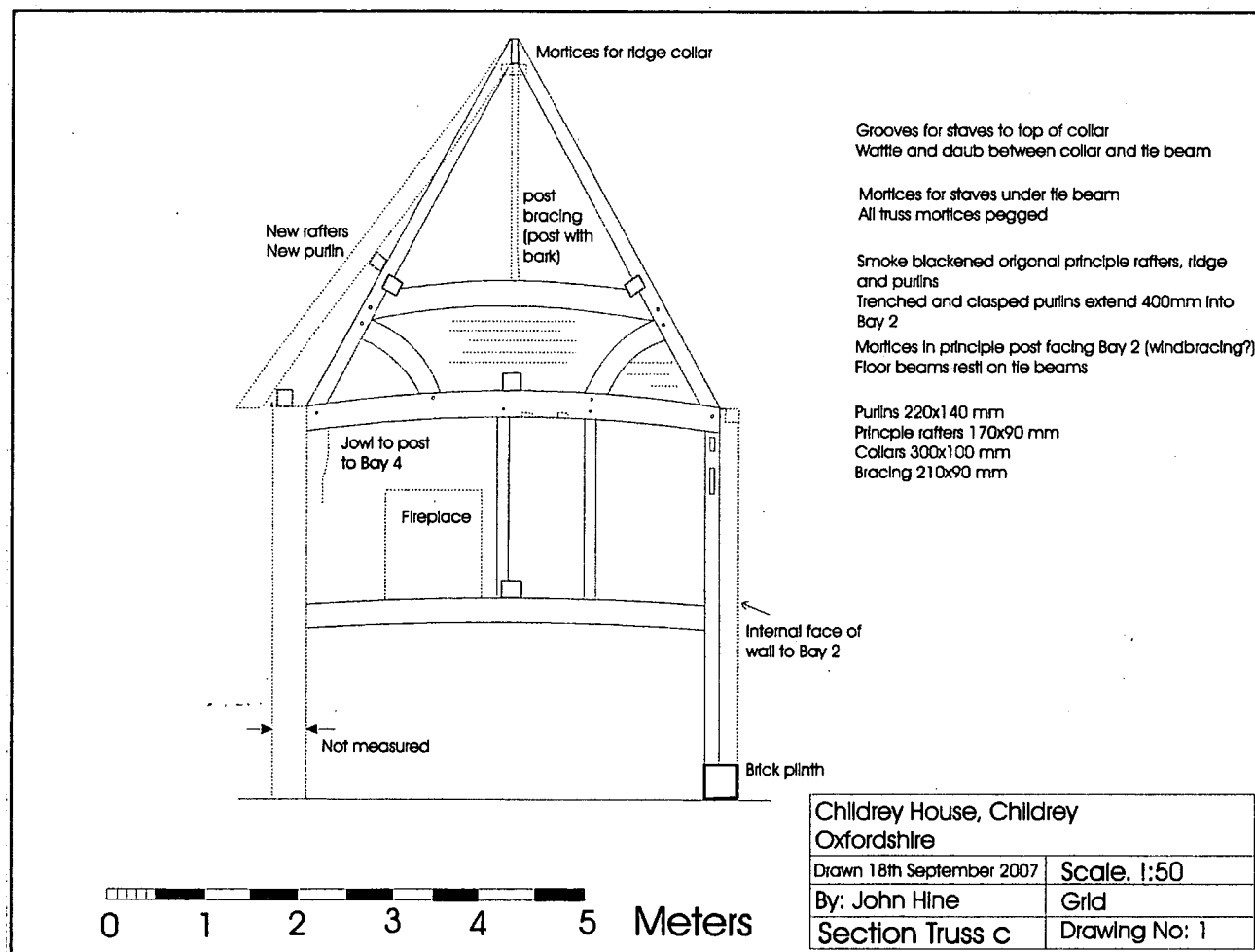


Fig 8. Childrey House Section of truss between bays 2 and 3, from bay 2 (J Hine).

with wattle-and-daub infill, so the original hall was only of one bay. The axial beam and joists with diminished haunch soffit tenons supporting the floor would have been inserted around 1600. There is evidence of a former stair in this bay where some joists have been removed.

Bay 3 was improved in the 18th century with new casement windows, the ironwork being very similar to that in bay 1. In the 20th century metal French doors were inserted in the rear (north) wall.

The spine beam and joists in bay 4 do not seem to be part of the original structure. In the rear wall-plate is a splayed scarf joint. As a fillet of new wood has been inserted, this is not a tabled scarf. Early (14th century) examples of both types have been recorded in the Vale. A further indicator of early carpentry is the evidence of trestle-sawn timber, for example in the tie-beams, where the characteristic saw cuts at different angles and a 'carve-off' triangle can be seen. The roof over bay 4 has heavy paired rafters supported by a (possibly later) ridge. There is no evidence of smoke-blackening.

Bay 5 was not examined in detail as much of the fabric and features are modern, but the exposed truss shows a scratched V, suggesting that the original timber-framed building had five trusses (ie was of four bays - although one might have formed the cross-passage.)

Interpretation

The earliest visible fabric can be seen in the three central trusses, where the smoke-blackening of the roof timbers in bay 3 is indicative of a medieval open hall. The trusses are all 'closed' - ie peg holes in the posts show that the horizontal rails are primary to the build, and so the hall itself - the centre of the medieval house - was only one bay long. Bay 2 was probably the location of the cross-passage, whereas the solar or high-end chamber was at the west in bay 4. Weathering on the west side of this truss indicates the end of the medieval building. The tie-beams and collars have clear evidence of trestle-sawing, not in itself proof of an early date, but along with the splayed scarf joint and overall structure of the timber-frame, with wind braces and clasped purlins, points to the late 14th to mid 15th century.

The 'service end' does not survive. All the roof structure at the east end of the building is more recent, and no early fabric survives below. Cooking may have been done on the hall fire, but it is possible that the property might have had a detached kitchen. The footprint of bay 1 could represent this, but it may have been elsewhere and now lost.

The second phase of the building is represented by the insertion of a clunch chimney-stack in the former cross-passage, and the insertion of floors in the hall (and solar room if that too was originally open). Chamfered axial beams (stopped in the former hall) support joists with

Oxfordshire

diminished haunch soffit tenons (not common before 1450). In bay 3, there was a staircase in the south-west corner, represented now by replaced joists. Depending on the general period of the 'Great Rebuilding' in this part of the former Berkshire, these modernisations probably took place between 1580 and 1640. The size of the fireplace in bay 3 suggests that this was the kitchen – the hall was reduced in status by the modifications.

Whereas there is little obvious fabric of the later 17th century, it may be that the present kitchen (bay 5) was added about this time. The timber roof is of thin scantling, but of traditional design, and has been tied on to the hall house by an iron tie to the north.

Major building activity seems to have restarted in the mid 18th century. Despite the two 19th century dated bricks, we believe the cellar and bay 1 above were constructed in the 18th century. The cellar seems to have been constructed as a cold room – probably a dairy – taking advantage of natural cooling by groundwater seepage. There may have been a hearth for boiling water or milk for cheese-making, but the lack of ventilation would have been a problem. It is more likely that any heating was done elsewhere.

The room above has a marble fireplace of the period, and its wide opening has never been infilled for coal-burning. It seems to have been designed as an elegant drawing room for the then occupiers. The casement window fittings are 18th century. The roof structure over this end of the building comprises paired rafters, pegged at the apex, and numbered from the east end gable by Roman numerals, made with deep chisel marks. This is consistent with an 18th century date.

The earlier ceiling above the present one in the chamber over the former hall in bay 3 is of riven laths and may also be 18th century. The pine staircase was also probably built at this time, as there is no evidence of it having been resited.

The finely moulded initials of HL and EW in the brickwork of the façade would seem to hold the clue to who was responsible for this work.

Activity in the 19th century included the raising of the roof at the front, and the 1824 brick may indicate the date of this work (for ED). The stone slate roof to this slope may also be from this period, to indicate a new fashion in the village (the nearest source of such slate is probably north of the Thames in West Oxfordshire).

Childrey House has early origins – possibly early 15th century – and was a small hall house with at least the hall open to the roof and heated by a central hearth. A 'proper' fireplace and upper rooms were introduced in the late 16th or early 17th centuries. It had a major facelift and the east end was rebuilt in the mid 18th century.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY

The Vale and Ridgeway Project: Excavations at Marcham/Frilford 2007: interim report

Kamash Z, Gosden C and Lock G (with contributions by Jane Harrison, Paula Levick, Jane Smallridge and Sheila Raven)

Introduction to the Vale and Ridgeway Project

The background to the project and site has been detailed in the previous six interim reports in *South Midlands Archaeology* (Lock and Gosden 2002; Lock and Gosden 2003; Lock *et al* 2004; Gosden and Lock 2005; Lock and Gosden 2006; Kamash *et al* 2007), as well as on the project web site:

http://www.arch.ox.ac.uk/research/research_projects/marcham

As in previous years the excavation acts as a training excavation, and is committed to education in the widest sense. This season's excavation saw participants from across the world including Norway, USA, Australia, Kenya and Thailand as well as from a selection of British Universities. Education Officers were on-site throughout the month of excavation and gave tours to many visitors including groups from local schools and community organizations. Various activities were organized for National Archaeology Day when, despite bad weather conditions, c 400 people visited the site.

The 2006 Excavation Season [Fig 9]

Excavations this season again focussed on the archaeology in Trendles Field. One of the main aims of this season was to complete the excavations in the area of the *temenos* entrance and the pathway leading out towards the semi-amphitheatre (Trenches 15 and 32). In addition, a small extension was added to Trench 14 to complete the excavation of a large pit inside the *temenos*. In the area around the semi-amphitheatre, the following aims were pursued: i) continue exploration of the western entrance to the arena (Trench 29); ii) complete excavations inside the arena, including a small extension to the south-east of the central area (Trench 9); iii) confirm the end of the bank to the north of the arena (Trench 37); iv) complete the excavations in Trench 24 and v) investigate the relict channel and the route of the drain exiting from the arena (Trenches 8b, 33a-d and 21). Three new trenches (34, 35 and 36) were also opened to investigate potential activity and buildings in the area between the *temenos* and the semi-amphitheatre. In addition, a small 10m x 10m trench was opened to the far eastern end of Trendles Field to explore the potential Iron Age archaeology, including a rectangular enclosure with pits and two penannular ditched features, identified by geophysical survey (MFP07 Trench 1).

Due to the severe flooding in Oxfordshire in July 2007, some of these objectives were not possible. Excavation in MFP07 Trench 1 was only possible for a single week of the season. During this time, the trench was cleaned revealing a complex of intercutting curvilinear ditches and pits. These features were not excavated to any significant depth, but

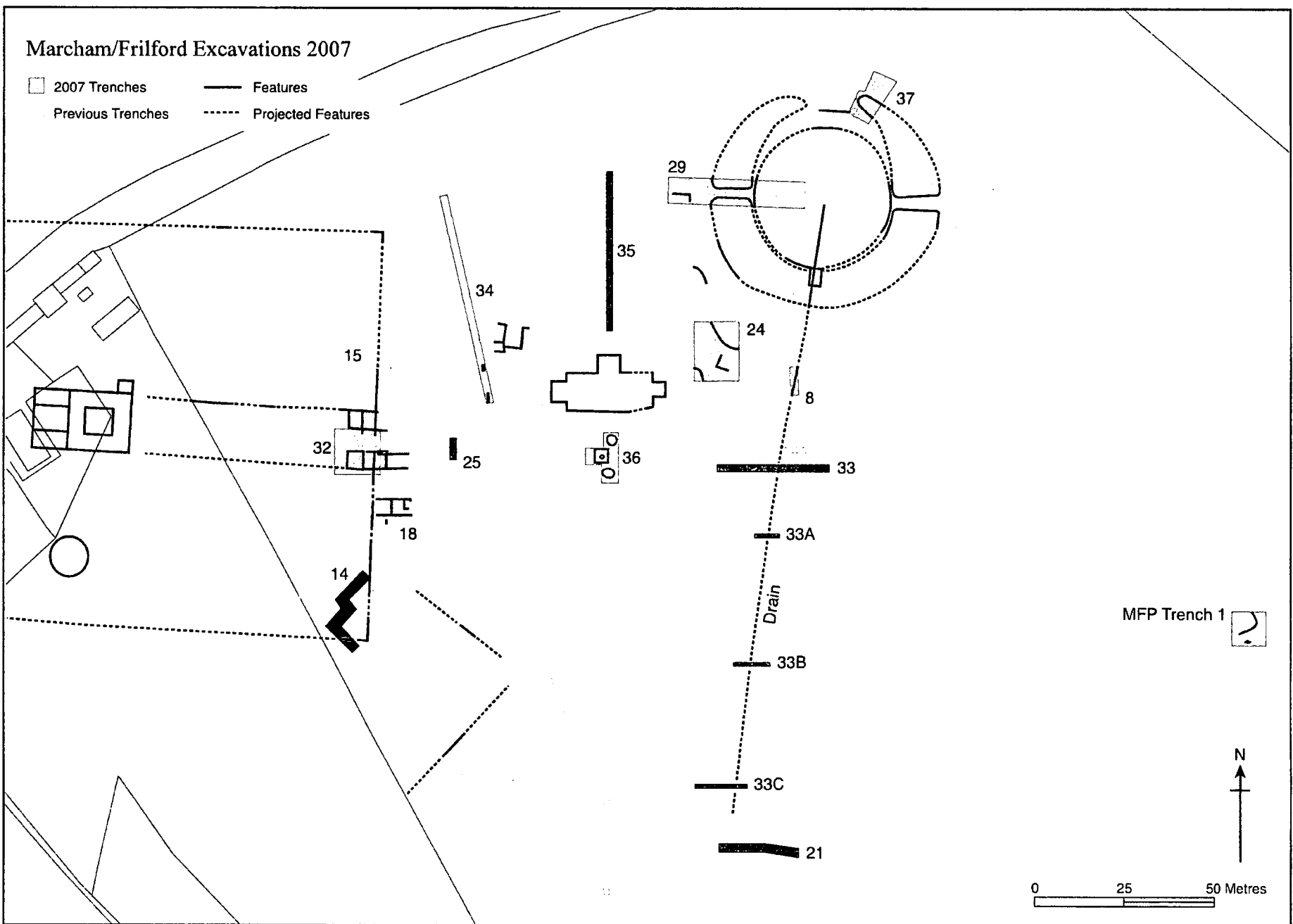


Fig 9. Plan of the excavated trenches at Marcham/Frilford 2001-2007, also showing the outline of the *temenos* and temple buildings excavated in 1937-8.

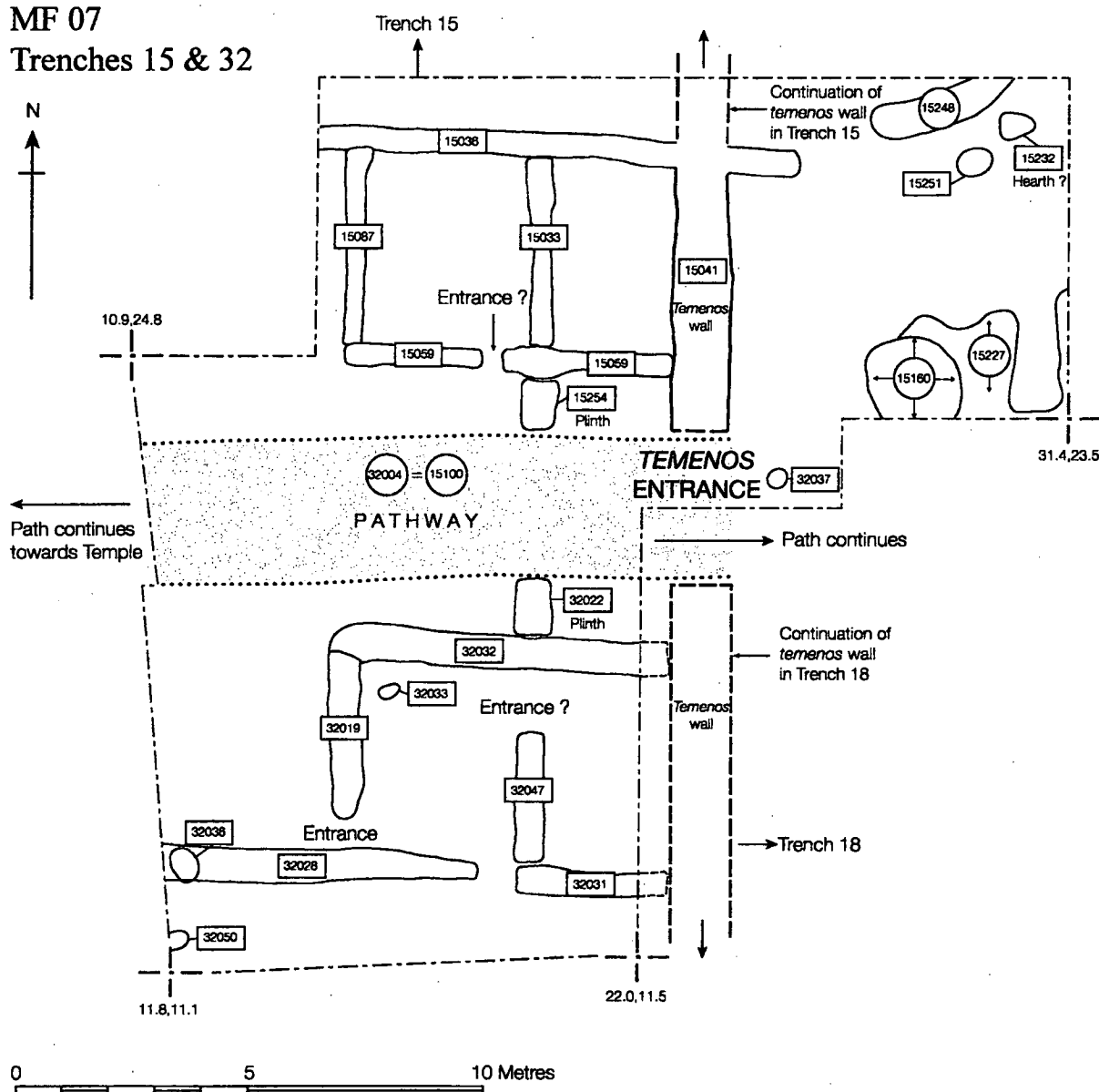


Fig 10. Schematic plan showing the features at the entrance to the *temenos* in Trenches 15 and 32.

initially appear to be Iron Age. Further excavation will take place in this area of the site in future seasons. The poor weather conditions also prevented any excavation in the interior of the arena (Trench 9 and parts of Trench 29), which was under water for the whole season.

The *temenos* area

The *temenos* entrance and pathway (Trenches 15 and 32) [Fig 10]

The aim of the 2007 season in Trenches 15 and 32 was to investigate buildings and structures on the southern side of the *temenos* pathway in trench 32, and their relationship to those excavated in previous seasons in Trench 15. As elsewhere on the site, the walls had been robbed out. The foundations, which had been partially robbed out, directly overlay and did not cut the bedrock.

The pathway inside the *temenos* ran east-west towards the temple and is probably a continuation of the pathway investigated in Trench 25 (Fig 9). The pathway was

constructed on the surface of the pre-building soil (32004 = 15100) at the same level as the surfaces on the inside and outside of the buildings. It has an overlying layer of crushed limestone gravel, which was thickest (up to 0.1 m) in the centre and thinning towards the edges. A few fragments of tabular limestone lie on top of the gravels suggesting that the gravel might have provided a foundation for a tiled surface which has now been lost. Within the gaps between the stones a number of different layers were excavated suggesting that the pathway was repaired several times.

Excavations have determined that the structures to the south (Trench 32) and north (Trench 15) of the pathway inside the *temenos* mirrored each other in alignment, layout, and dimensions. To the south the structure is formed by walls [32032], [32019], [32028], [32031] and [32047] and to the north by walls [15036], [15087], [15033] and [15059]; both were aligned on the pathway. In both buildings the eastern north-south walls were created using the *temenos* wall. Both buildings have an internal division [15033] and [32047] to create two rooms, 4.2m x 2.5m to the east and 4.2m x 3.3m

MF 07
Trench 29

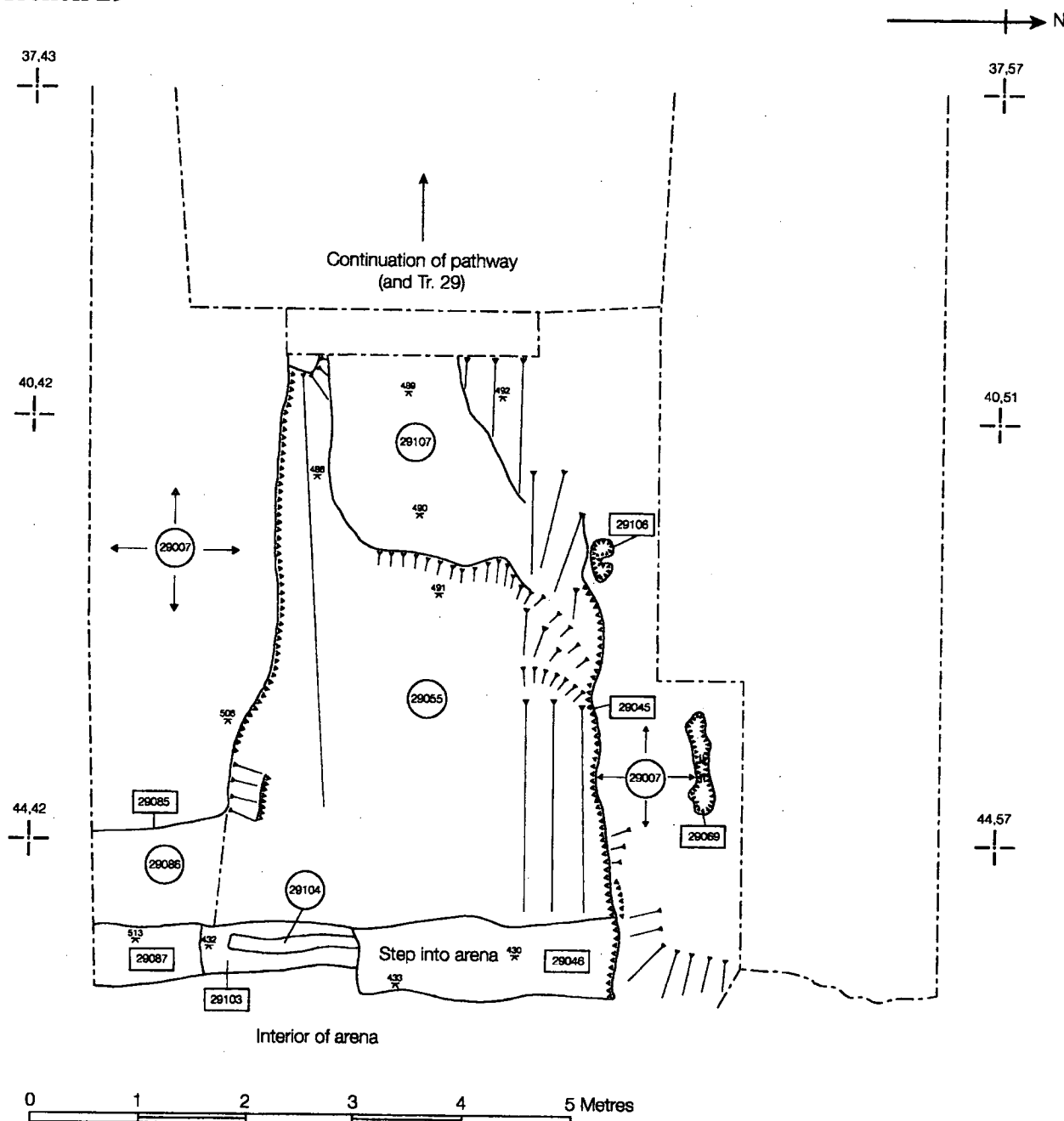


Fig 11. Plan of the western entrance to the semi-amphitheatre showing the pathway and the step down to the arena in Trench 29.

to the west. Exterior walls [15036] to the north and [32038] to the south appear to have continued further west, suggesting that a third, open-fronted room may also have existed. Posthole [32036], which underlay wall [32028], and posthole [32050] may point to an earlier timber phase. A small pit or posthole [32033] of unclear phase was also found in the north-western corner of the southern building. Nothing has survived to suggest a possible function for the rooms or for the activities that might have taken place in them. In addition, no floor surfaces survived.

Two opposing plinths [15059] and [32032] (each *c* 1m x 0.8m) were positioned either side of the pathway on the same alignment as the internal partition walls [15033] and

[32047]. These plinths might have provided foundations for an arch or columns. These would have framed the view from the entrance and guided the eye towards the temple building straight ahead.

Outside the temenos entrance, a single posthole [32037], 0.33m x 0.2m x 0.2m, was located 1m to the east outside the *temenos* entrance. The fill (32006) comprised a large limestone slab, 0.4m x 0.25m, which had been placed horizontally on the base of the feature. Other large tabular limestone blocks had been placed vertically, presumably as packing.

Oxfordshire

To the north-east of the entrance a well-laid cobbled surface (15227 and 15160) lay outside of the *temenos* wall. The upper layer (15227) was composed of large tabular limestone blocks that appeared smooth and well worn. To the north of this cobbled surface was a work area containing a small hearth or oven [15232], which was D-shaped and clay lined with vertical sides. On the surface the clay was moulded to form a smooth rounded rim. A spread of mixed ashy material (15248), similar to the hearth fills, extended eastwards for approximately 2.6m. A small pit [15251] was excavated c 0.4m southwest of the hearth.

The *temenos* interior (Trench 14)

Trench 14, in the south-eastern corner of the *temenos*, was re-opened and extended this season to confirm the location of the *temenos* wall and continue excavation of a large pit. A short stretch of *temenos* wall was located in the north-eastern part of the trench. Running parallel to the wall inside the *temenos* was a narrow gully. This feature has not been seen elsewhere inside the *temenos* and while probably associated with the wall is so far of unclear function. To the west of these features more of the midden deposit found in 2002 was identified. Further west, in the area of the trench that had been open in the 2002 and 2003 seasons, was the very large pit [14295] c 5m x c 8m. The upper fills of the pit seem to contain 4th century coins and pottery as well as copious amounts of animal bone, which probably derived from ritual activities inside the *temenos*. Five fills have so far been excavated to a depth of c 1m; poor weather conditions prevented further excavation this season. The high level of preservation inside the pit, as well as the potential for waterlogged layers further down, make this pit highly important for understanding what happened inside the *temenos*.

The semi-amphitheatre and its environs

The western entrance (Trench 29) [Fig 11]

Although excavation in the interior of the arena was not possible, the western entrance area was open to excavation. Excavations in the far western end of the trench were completed this season. These clarified the relationships among the arena banks, the banks flanking the pathway and the pathway. The arena banks, which were constructed first in the sequence, to the south and north of the entranceway were consolidated by large dumps of rubble and yellow sand. The baths flanking the pathway were constructed next and the pathway at the end. It is likely though that these were all part of the same construction phase.

The entranceway into the arena was formed by cutting vertically through the bedrock to north [29045] and south [29085] and sloping gently down towards the arena edge. Towards the arena this opening flared out to a width of 3m. The cobbled pathway (29047) followed the sloping cut through the bedrock to the edge of the arena. Across the opening in the arena walls [29033 and 29087] at the edge of the arena a step [29046] was constructed from limestone blocks. The northern half of the step [29046] (0.8m wide) was wider than and of a different build from the southern part [29103] (0.5m wide). The upper preserved surface of [29103] was not solid, but had a groove c 0.1m wide running through the centre, which suggests that it may have

been possible partially to block the entrance. The rising floodwaters hampered further excavation in this area, so it is unclear whether these step features were contemporary.

Thick demolition and destruction layers were preserved over the cobbled pathway in the entranceway. These layers contained large rubble blocks, as well as significant amounts of pink wall plaster and oyster shells. The plaster may have been used to disguise the vertical cuts through the bedrock. Narrow, horizontal ledges in the bedrock may have been used to support a light timber framework for this plaster. After the entrance had crumbled into disuse, a long period of silting occurred. This thick silt layer contained large numbers of coins, a fragment of glass finger ring, a fragment of shale bracelet and a duck brooch, which may have been washed down from the possible shrine found in 2006 in the top of the bank to the south of the pathway.

The terminus of the northern bank (Trench 37)

This trench was positioned to the east of Trench 17 to investigate the terminus of the north-eastern sector of the arena bank. As elsewhere the bank was constructed from a series of dumps of material from the original excavation of the arena hollow. The excavations confirmed that there was a break in the bank to the east of the structural features identified previously in Trench 17.

The shrine to the south-west of the semi-amphitheatre (Trenches 24 and 30) [Fig. 12]

This was the final season of work on the probable shrine in Trench 24, which now appears to have been a three sided structure with an open front (similar in form to the building in Trench 22) facing the semi-amphitheatre. The east wall [24159] remains only as a single stone at the end of a robber trench [24196]. The structure was surrounded by various stone and mortar demolition layers, suggesting that it was deliberately dismantled.

The stone clusters identified in 2006 were proven not to be cut features. They appear to fall into two groups: one at a lower level within the area defined by the walls, and one outside and level with the walls. The depth of the former suggests that it may be contemporary with the cobbled surface (24006/24124). A line of later stone clusters along the west wall suggests that the three sided structure pre-dates them. This shows a continuity of purpose in this area over an extended period. It is possible that these stone groups were post supports for small votive offerings or settings defining areas in which offerings had been placed.

Further investigation was also carried out to elucidate the relationship of this area with the arena bank in Trench 30. It appears that the bank slipped to the south and was repaired with a substantial bracing wall [24230] and revetment that extended towards the cobbled surface (24124/24006). This wall collapsed across the cobbles while the area was still open.

The drain (Trenches 8b, 33a-d and 21) [Fig. 13]

This season's excavations on the drain were aimed at finding where the drain issued and defining its relationship with the relict channel. The drain was tracked running south

MF 07
Trench 24

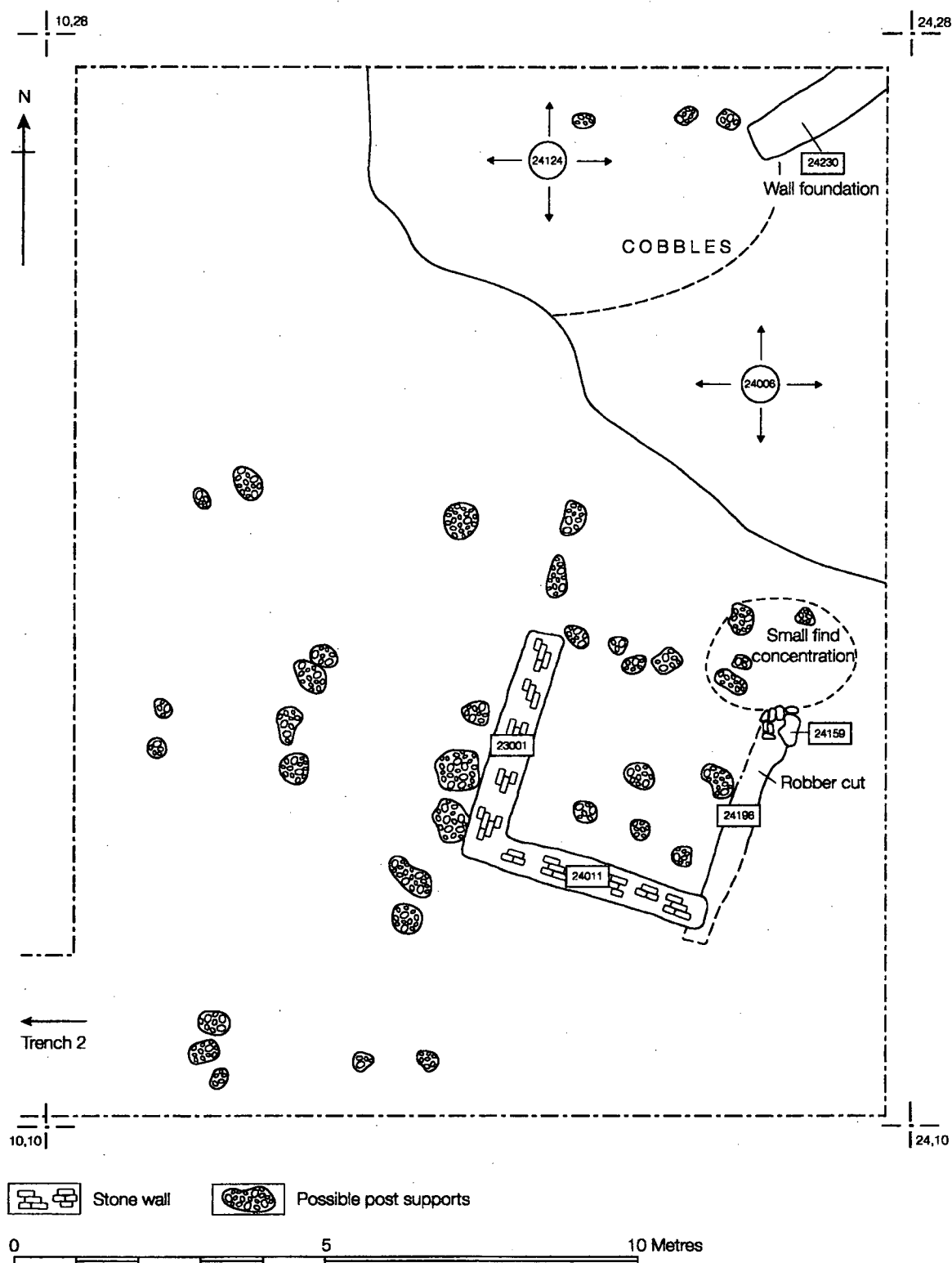


Fig 12. Plan of Trench 24 showing the walls of the shrine, the possible post supports and the cobbled area outside the bank of the semi-amphitheatre.

from the semi-amphitheatre as far as Trench 21. Flooding prevented further excavation in Trench 21 as well as tracing the drain any further south towards the River Ock. In Trench 8b to the south of the arena, the drain had undergone repairs by digging a large pit over its course.

Trenches 33a-d were positioned over the course of the drain and relict channel between the arena and Trench 21. A clear cut [33007], c 1.5m wide, for the drain was made through the relict channel [33010] and its fills. As elsewhere the drain [33009] was capped with large limestone slabs. The

Oxfordshire

MF 07

Trench 33A

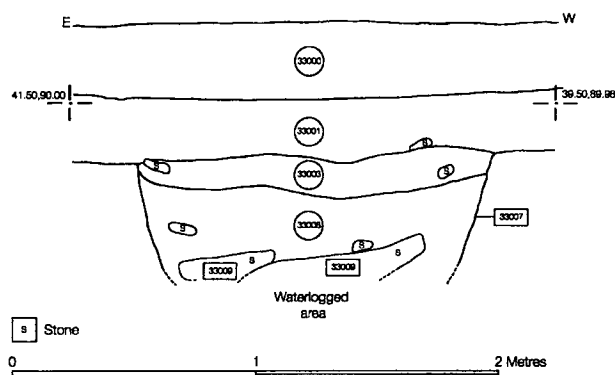


Fig 13. Section through the drain in Trench 33A.

sides of the drain were constructed from four courses of limestone pieces pushed into the sides of the cut, forming a small channel. The drain was not lined and did not have a constructed base. In Trench 33b the drain truncated layers containing Mesolithic blades and blade cores. It is possible that these represented in situ Mesolithic activity associated with the relict channel.

The area between the *temenos* and the semi-amphitheatre
The evaluation strip trenches

Two long strip trenches (34 and 35) were opened to evaluate the density of archaeology in the northern part of the field between the *temenos* and the semi-amphitheatre. In general the strips showed a lower density of archaeology to the north than the south. Trench 34 (59.5m x 2m) was opened to investigate a possible east-west trackway in the north, which was not found, and several strong positive geophysical anomalies in the south of the area; and to determine the western limits of the building uncovered in Trench 22.

The two strong geophysical anomalies had been produced by the foundation courses of two substantial smithing hearths, [34004: north] and [34009: south] constructed from limestone and probably associated with the Roman building in Trench 22. Both hearths were constructed from

MF 07
Trench 34

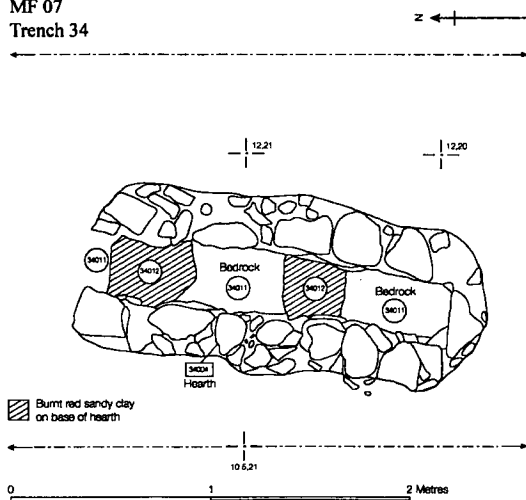


Fig 14a and b. Plan and elevation of the northern hearth [34004] in Trench 34.

limestone, with three to five courses remaining (*c* 0.5m high). The northern hearth [34004], 2m long and 0.9m wide, was the larger of the two [Fig 14a and b]. Evidence of clay bonding and lining remained and up to five fills of internal deposits of heat-affected silty sands containing abundant hammerscale and occasional smithing slag. Spreads of similar scorched and charcoal-rich material fanned out from the open ends; those from the less-disturbed northern hearth produced a number of iron fragments and objects. Other evidence for metal-working was discovered in an irregular scoop 16 m north of the northern hearth. The fill contained burnt clay similar to the hearth linings, fragments of bone and pottery, considerable amounts of slag, iron nails and 25 iron fragments and objects.

Between the hearths and the scoop, the western edge of the Trench 22 building appeared as a short stretch of east-west aligned wall and a line of four small postholes, running parallel to the western wall in Trench 22. These features suggested that the western room of the Trench 22 building was three-sided, like the main structure, with the line of post-holes in Trench 34 marking the roof-line of the open side.

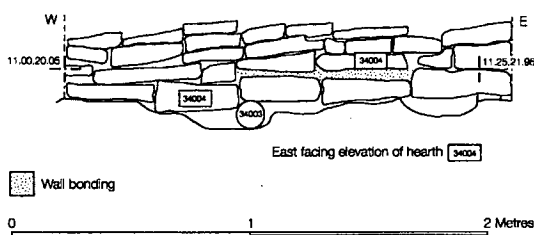
Trench 35, which was close to the western entrance of the semi-amphitheatre, was opened to track the western extent of the pathway. Some patches of rubble were observed, but they had no clear form or function, so if the path did continue this far west, it has now been ploughed away. To the southern end of this trench an Iron Age Pit was located, which may have been associated with the other Iron Age pits found in Trench 2 further to the south.

The shrine in Trench 36 [Fig 15]

This trench was located over a strong geophysical anomaly that showed two pit-like features to the south of the Trench 2 building and on the same alignment as the path leading out from the *temenos* to the semi-amphitheatre. In addition to the two pits, excavation revealed a 4.5m square building ([36010], [36007], [36006] and [36025]).

The two large pits [36025 – north and 36023 – south], *c* 2m – 2.5m in diameter respectively, seem to have been cut in the Iron Age as confirmed by Iron Age pottery in their lower fills. Both had large weathering cones suggesting that they had been left open for a considerable time. Romano-British pottery in their upper fills indicates that they were only partially filled when the square building was under

MF 07
Trench 34



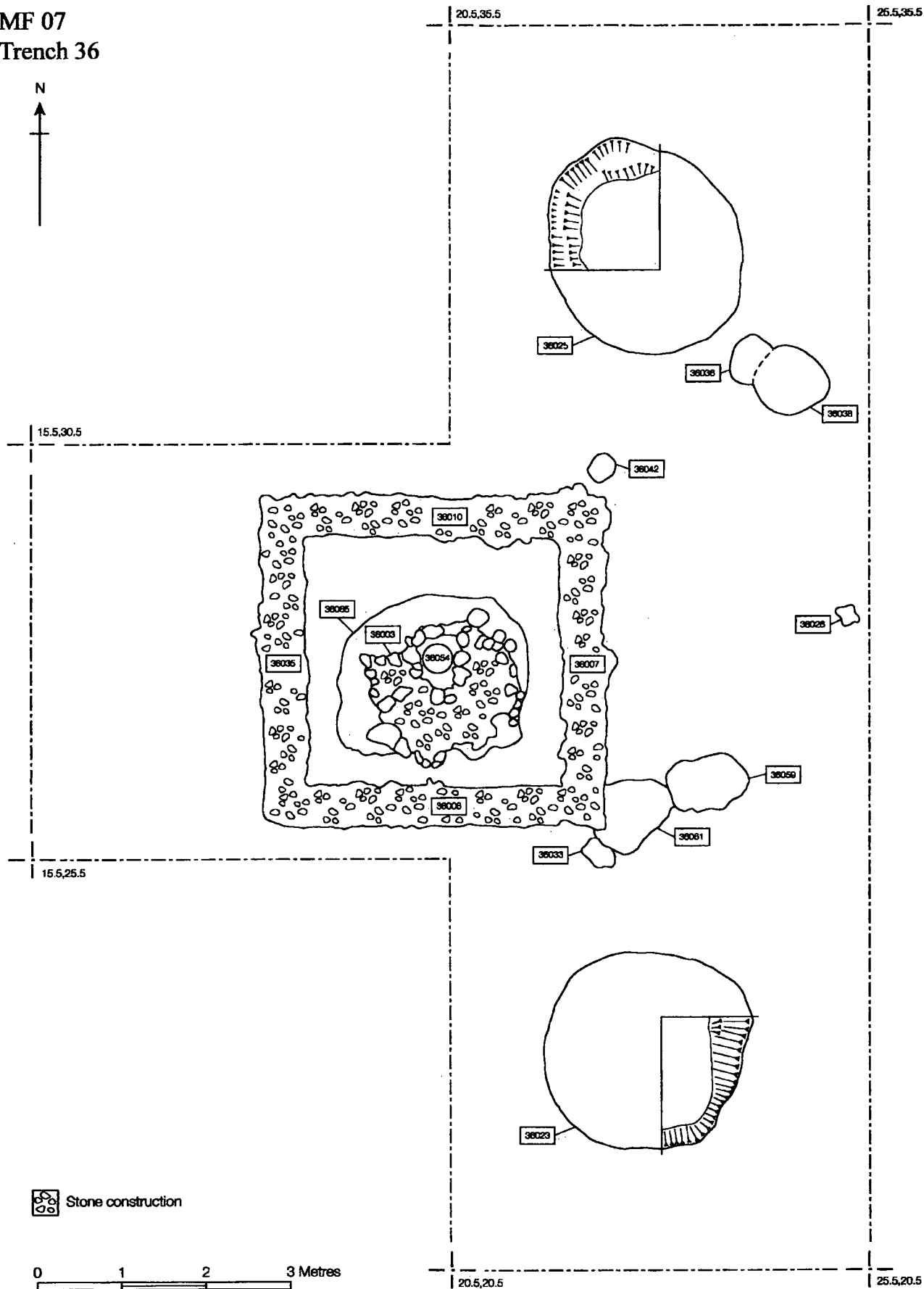
MF 07
Trench 36

Fig 15. Plan of Trench 36 showing the Roman shrine and Iron Age pits.

Oxfordshire

construction. Rising water levels prevented complete excavation of these pits. Immediately to the south-east of pit [36025] were two small inter-cutting pits. The smaller and earlier pit [36036] was very shallow and disturbed. The later pit [36038] was oval, 0.8m long, c 0.3m deep, with near vertical sides and no weathering cone. The fill of this pit contained heat-discoloured stones and Romano-British pottery. Two smaller features were cut through the surviving Iron Age occupation layer south of pit [36025]. Posthole [36026] was tightly packed with large sherds of Iron Age pottery. Northeast of this posthole, a very truncated pit [36045 (not on plan)] contained juvenile sheep/goat bones, possibly a complete skeleton.

Two pits [36059] and [36061] were found to the east of, and running under, the eastern wall [36007] of the square building respectively. Pit [36059] was sub-oval with near-vertical sides, c 0.3m deep and 1 m long: the single fill contained Iron Age pottery. Pit [36061] was sub-rectangular and 0.6m long with near vertical sides; excavation of this pit was halted by water-logging. The main silty fill contained Iron Age pottery with a few sherds of Romano-British nearer the surface. The northern part of this pit had been emptied down to bedrock and re-packed with angular limestone rubble, perhaps to stabilise the area before the wall foundations were laid. Further excavation will be needed to establish whether more pits lie beneath the Romano-British building.

The 4.15m square structure survives only as foundations, with a maximum of two rough courses remaining, laid in a herring-bone pattern. This building had four stone walls, in contrast to several other structures on the site, and an entrance to the south. In the centre of the building, packed onto bedding of fine sand, were the disturbed limestone foundations of a semi-circular structure [36065], c 2m in diameter, built around a pit [36062] that marked the exact centre of the square. This pit, c 0.7m x 0.6m, was lined at the highest surviving level with stones, and cut down with near-vertical sides into bedrock. The fill contained 20 Roman-British copper-alloy coins and iron hobnails. This building seems to have been deliberately aligned on the Iron Age pits [36025, 36023 and 36062], which suggests that the layout of the Roman religious complex may have been influenced by earlier alignments.

Aims for 2008 season in Trendles Field

This season's excavations provided a significant step forward in our understanding of this important rural religious complex. Of particular significance was the discovery of the small, square shrine in Trench 36. This shrine not only helps us to reconstruct the articulation of this complex, but also appears to confirm suspicions that the complex was laid out with reference to past markers, such as pits. Completion of the excavations in this area will be a priority for the next season.

Weather conditions permitting, another key aim for next season will be to complete excavations in the centre of the arena. The design of the semi-amphitheatre and its place in the history of the complex are now reasonably well

understood. It is hoped that by finishing the investigations inside the arena that the final pieces may fall into place.

Excavation of the large favissa pit in Trench 14 will also continue next season. The high level of preservation of animal bone, in particular, makes this a highly significant feature for interpreting the, possibly seasonal, activities inside the *temenos*. It is also possible that the lower fills of the pit may be waterlogged, so there may be good preservation conditions for leather and wood (as on other parts of the site) as well as environmental evidence.

Acknowledgements

Special thanks to Will and Janey Cumber for endless and varied support. Thanks also to John Duffield, Trevor and Ann Mumby for logistical support. Any project of this site is a team effort, so thanks also to the supervisory staff, students and volunteers who were involved in making the season a success. Funding was provided by the Cumber Family Trust and Oxford University. The illustrations were prepared and compiled by Mike Athanson and Alison Wilkins.

References

- Bradford J S P and Goodchild R G 1939; Excavations at Frilford, Berks, 1937-8. *Oxoniensia* 4, 1-80.
- Gosden C and Lock G 1998; Prehistoric histories. *World Archaeology* 30, 2-12.
- Gosden C and Lock G 2003; Frilford: A Romano-British ritual pool in Oxfordshire? *Current Archaeology*, No.184, Vol. 16 No 4, 156-9.
- Gosden C and Lock G (with R Bailey, D Bukach, H Fluck, J Harrison, Z Kamash, M Langford, P Levick, H Lewis, J Majewski, S Raven, J Smallridge, P Warry, C Wheeler and S Yates) 2005; The Vale and Ridgeway Project: excavations at Marcham/Frilford 2004. *SMA* 35, 94-105.
- Hingley R 1985; Location, Function and Status: a Romano-British 'religious complex' at the Noah's Ark Inn, Frilford (Oxfordshire). *Oxford Journal of Archaeology* 4 (2), 201-14.
- Kamash Z, Gosden C and Lock G (with contributions by Patrick Daly, Jane Harrison, Paula Levick, Helen Lewis, Jędrzej Majewski and Sheila Raven) 2007; The Vale and Ridgeway Project: Excavation at Marcham/Frilford 2006: interim report. *SMA* 37, 61-64.
- Kamash Z, Gosden C and Lock G forthcoming. Continuity and Performance in Roman Britain: the case of the rural religious complex at Marcham/Frilford, Oxfordshire. *Britannia*.
- Lock G, Gosden C, Griffiths D, Daly P, Trifkovic V and Marston T 2002; Hillforts of the Ridgeway Project: excavations at Marcham/Frilford 2001. *SMA* 32, 69-83.
- Lock G, Gosden C, Griffiths D and Daly P 2003; Hillforts of the Ridgeway Project: excavations at Marcham/Frilford 2002. *SMA* 33, 84-91.
- Lock G and Gosden C (with D Bukach, P Daly, D Griffiths, P Levick, J Majewski, S Raven, P Warry, C Wheeler and S Yates) 2004; The Ridgeway and Vale Project: Excavations at Marcham/Frilford 2003 – interim report. *SMA* 34, 84-94.
- Lock G and Gosden C (with contributions by Patrick Daly, David Bukach, Zena Kamash, Paula Levick, Jędrzej Majewski, Sheila Raven, Lisa Bendall, Jane Harrison, Helen Lewis, Ezekiel Otiende, Victor Iminjili and Steve Yeates) 2006; The Vale and Ridgeway Project: Excavations at Marcham/Frilford 2005: interim report. *SMA* 36, 55-71.

PHIL WILLIAMS

A New Interpretation of the Origins of New Thame; a Study**A well preserved medieval planned town**

The market town of Thame in Oxfordshire retains its medieval town plan, and many of its original burgage plots. It has been largely unaffected by the kinds of later development that have reshaped many twelfth and thirteenth century planned towns. Several surviving buildings trace their origins to structures erected in medieval times, most notably in the market place infill.

The origins of New Thame

Thame has no surviving foundation charter. The Bishops of Dorchester and then Lincoln held it from before the time of Domesday to the time of the Reformation, and it is likely that the first town, the borough of New Thame, was laid out around the year 1150, coinciding with the establishment nearby of a Cistercian house in Thame Park and the endowment of land in Thame to the newly created prebendal household, as Thame's parish church of St Mary the Virgin became a prebendal church of the Cathedral of Lincoln. The earliest known market charters date from 1183-4.

A key date in the development of the town is 1219, when the then Bishop of Lincoln obtained licence to divert the royal highway from Oxford to Aylesbury through his market at Thame, and this appears to have caused a third entrance to be driven through the body of the original burgage tenements. Nineteenth century maps show burgage plots lining roughly half of the market place on the south side, coinciding with the course of the diverted road, and the infill occurred at the elbow of the road as it turned sharply northwards to exit through the third entrance.

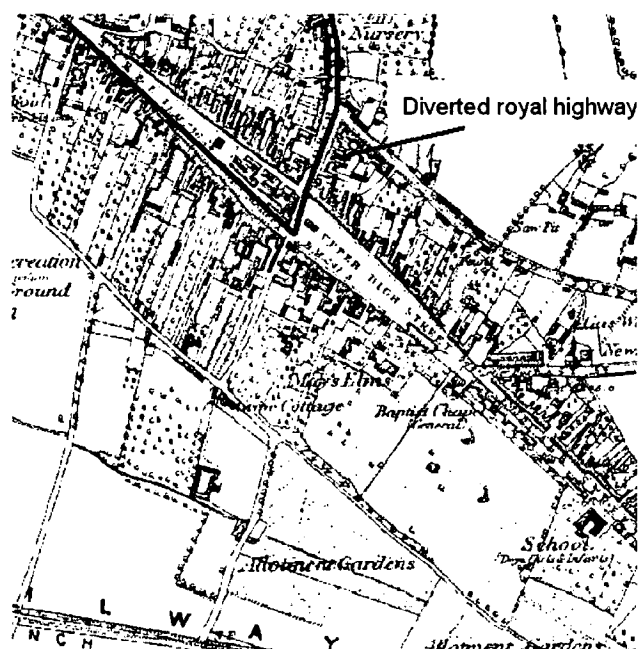


Fig 16. The course of the royal highway diverted in 1219 through the supposed c 1150 market place.

The boundaries of the medieval borough of New Thame are not accurately recorded before 1826, when the town's Inclosure Award defined them. The envelope of burgage tenure wraps itself round the original axis of the marketplace, but tucks itself in towards the south-east, where there appears to have been less commercial development and fewer burgage plots.

Urban and pre-urban morphology

This study concerns what is known in geographical terminology as the pre-urban cadastre of Thame, or its morphological framework. In other words, it speculates on what features of the local landscape may have influenced the shape of the new town. It also speculates on the evolution of the town itself, and how its distinctive shape results from a combination of different morphological patterns relating to both urban and pre-urban functions.

A new plan unit analysis

For the purposes of this study, New Thame (as defined in 1826) is divided into a number of plan units.

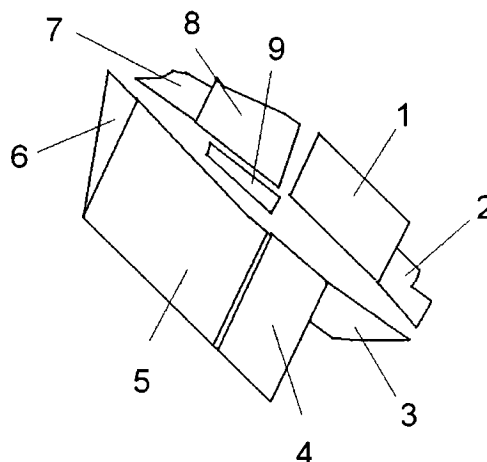


Fig 17. A division of the borough of New Thame into plan units.

Plan unit 1 is interpreted as a distinct enclosure with its own geometrical integrity. The adjoining irregular plan unit 2 may have served to extend the envelope of burgage tenure to the limit of the imposed market place.

The lateral dimensions of plan unit 1 are apparently agricultural: its long sides measure almost exactly one furlong (220 yds) and its short sides half a furlong (110 yds), if the northern road, now Wellington Street, is discounted. But it is not rectangular: the angles at its corners are twenty degrees off square.

Plan unit 3, on the south side, is also interpreted as serving to enclose the marketplace, with the adjoining plan unit 4 displaying broadly similar geometrical characteristics to plan unit 1. There is circumstantial evidence that plan units 2 and 3 may have been pegged back to barely enclose the market place: in 1538 Sir John Clerke was pardoned for inclosing land for pasture at New Thame.



Fig 18. An outline of plan units 1 and 2.

The Elms Park puzzle

Outside the boundaries of New Thame as defined in 1826, there is a strikingly angled open space whose general shape runs into and seems to complement the adjoining burgage tenements. This has led to speculation that there were early burgage tenements in this space. The land is today partly in private hands and partly a civic amenity called Elms Park. The original Elms Park was a single pasture, and it contains the traces of ridge and furrow plough strips running parallel to its eastern edge. These ridges and furrows can be seen on the ground and in favourable light are dramatically visible from the air. They extend more or less to the current Elms Park house.



Fig 19. The field of plough strips in Elms Park and the 1826 extent of New Thame.

It is not known when this land was last ploughed. The erosion of the ridges and furrows gives a clue to their age, although no claim can reasonably be made on the available evidence that the plough strips date back to the foundation of the town. They appear to be eleven yards wide as measured along the southern boundary, around one furlong (220 yds) long, straight with no reversed-S, and ranging off the southern edge of the enclosure by roughly the same angle of twenty degrees off square.

Plot frontages and angles

Plan unit 5 contains a long sweep of burgage plots. The body of many of them has been destroyed, but good evidence remains from early Ordnance Survey maps. Plan unit 6 is again postulated as a filler plot necessary because the imposed market place did not match the extent of plan unit 5.

The potential inaccuracy of early maps and the later destruction do little to assist in metrological surveys of the burgage plots, that is, the measurement and statistical analysis of plot frontages, although a detailed study of individual plot widths was undertaken in 1984-5. This study postulated that the plots were likely to have been created in multiples of perches, but also showed the extent of variation. The study was further complicated by the fact that the majority of the plots, to varying degrees, turn at an angle before meeting the High Street. This results in the High Street frontage widths not always matching the plot widths behind. The plough-strips seen in Elms Park run parallel and in line with the burgage plots analysed in 1984-5. It is tantalising to compare the statistical spike at widths in multiple of perches in the study to the estimation of the plough strips in Elms Park as eleven yards, or two perches.

The angled ends of the burgage plots on the southern side of the High Street have been cited as evidence for the existence of reversed-S plough strips underlying New Thame. The burgage plots angle at one end only, and turn to the right in the manner of a conventional S. The reversed-S is seen by marrying up these angled ends with corresponding angled ends on the opposite side of the market place, with the body of the plough strips beneath the open forum.

There are difficulties with this view: the resulting plough strips would be short and of inconsistent lengths and profiles, the angles on the north side are much less notable, and there is evidence, albeit from an undefined era, of straight plough strips within the body of an enclosure running parallel with the burgage tenements.

There remains the question of why the burgage plots turn at an angle before meeting the High Street. This is not a feature unique to Thame. There is a striking similarity, for instance, at Tewkesbury in Gloucestershire, where the burgage plots turn in a similar fashion. The same pattern can be seen at Chipping Campden and possibly at Newlands in Eynsham, as well as at Stratford-upon-Avon. At these sites, the turns arise when burgage plots meet the street at an angle. They enable the buildings fronting the street to be square, and presumably easier to construct. If we accept that the burgage



Fig 20. Reversed-S plough strips derived from the angled ends of burgage plots.

plots are constrained to meet the street at an angle, the turns can be explained on relatively simple practical grounds; the conundrum arises from why the burgage plots were so constrained. This is surely the same question we must ask when looking at the plough strips in Elms Park running at an angle to their northern and southern boundaries – why are they not square?

The irregular north west of New Thame

Plan units 7 and 8 do not follow the pattern of a roughly regular enclosure and an adjoining filler plot, as identified elsewhere. There is also the complication of the apparent D-shaped enclosure that abuts plan unit 8.

It may be, however, that these units hold the key to the construction and evolution of New Thame. We can view plan unit 7 as matching plan units 2, 3 and 6 in function, although today it does not quite pair up with plan unit 6 at the western end of the market place. Plan unit 8 has an



Fig 21. The 'D-shaped' enclosure that abuts onto New Thame.



Fig 22. A suggested hidden enclosure to match plan unit 1.

irregular depth and appears to be constrained in some way by what lies to the north of it. If we bring plan unit 9 into the equation there is a possible match with the same geometric pattern seen elsewhere in Thame.

The suggestion here is that the infill grew up within the footprint of a pre-urban enclosure that was subsumed within the open forum, and which segregated the space within the open forum from the outset. There seems little reason why the road would angle acutely as it does at the corner of the infill unless it was respecting the boundary of a pre-existing feature. There is also supporting evidence for the footprint from the building alignments within the infill itself. There seem to be two prevailing alignments: several early buildings, such as the Birdcage, seem to face down the street; other building lines seem to follow a different alignment, conforming to the suggested footprint. Several buildings seem to have both alignments at work within their curious wedge shapes.

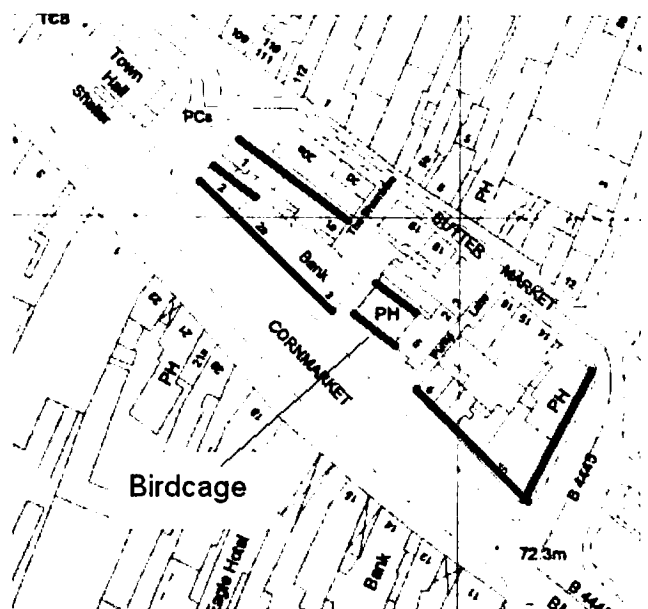


Fig 23. Building lines following two prevailing alignments within the infill.

Oxfordshire

Current Speculation on Thame's Minster

Thame's parish church is believed in Anglo Saxon times to have been a minster church, within a minster enclosure. John Blair has discussed the possibility of a "figure-of-eight" configuration at Thame. The D-shaped enclosure at Thame, it has been suggested, may be a remnant of a former ovoid enclosure, part of which has disappeared beneath plan units 8 and 9. James Bond has suggested that the angled burgage plots in plan unit 5 may owe their origin in part to the extension of the curvilinear boundary of this secondary ovoid enclosure. He also speculates that the secondary enclosure may have housed an episcopal or royal residence. The existence of such a high status residence somewhere in Thame is consistent with recorded historical events. But did such a residence and its enclosure disappear? Is part of it now buried beneath the new town?

Archaeology within the D-shaped enclosure in 1988 and 1991, although sadly limited, revealed evidence for medieval buildings possibly dating from the mid twelfth century - co-incident with the supposed foundation of New Thame - as well as evidence of industrial activity, lining the curve of the road. Bell Lane (the western curve of the D-shape) used to be known as Old Town Lane, so was this area the original commercial centre before New Thame was built? After all, why was the new town called 'New' Thame if no commercial settlement existed before? The junction of Moor End Lane and North Street (see Fig 9) has been identified as a possible triangular market place. Was this the forum before New Thame?

If the 'old town' was a secondary minster enclosure then its status as an episcopal or royal enclosure and residence seems to have declined at the expense of commercial and industrial activity by the time of the new town foundation. There is, however, a second candidate for a secondary minster enclosure whose status may not have declined in such a way. The site of the current cattle market is the former site of a high-status residence known as Place House, once the property of the wealthy Dormer family, who held manorial rights from the Bishops of Lincoln. The VCH claims that it was formerly the manor-house of Baldington manor, a fourteenth or fifteenth century subinfeudation of the manor of Old Thame. The land behind it remained in largely unified ownership until the 20th century, and contains a moated platform of unknown function and age known as the Moats. Although purely conjecture, we can draw a line around the enclosure containing the parish church and a similar line around the proposed single enclosure containing the site of Place House and the Moats, and produce pleasing superficial symmetry, which may be better candidates for twin minster enclosures.

This is conjecture, but the case for this alternative secondary minster enclosure seems to allow for there not being a curvilinear enclosure beneath New Thame, and for the 'footprint' enclosure proposed as containing the infill to have existed.

Further Conjecture

Developing the conjecture, the process through which New Thame was constructed can be imagined. The original

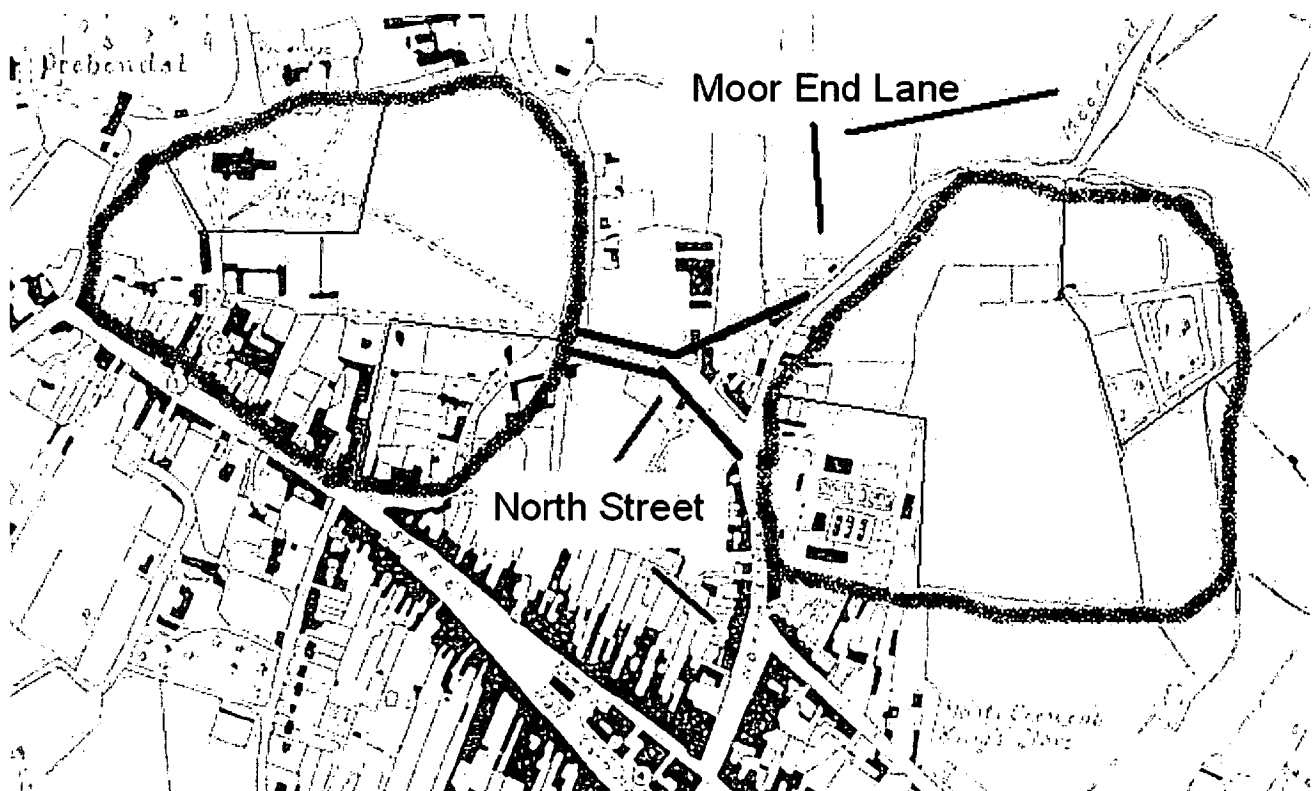


Fig 24. A highly speculative twin enclosure arrangement to rival the hitherto proposed figure-of-eight, with the suggested triangular forum joining the two enclosures.

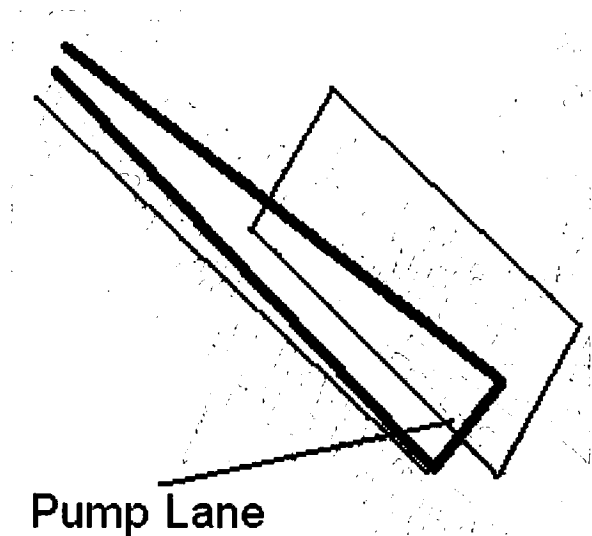


Fig 25. How the highly geometric north-western half of the marketplace may have been superimposed over the former fields with a different geometry.

market place, in such a scenario, had only two entrances. It was pre-planned to have a length of what looks suspiciously like three furlongs. Half-way along this length – continuing to assume a neat blueprint – a perpendicular width of what appears to be three chains was laid down (corresponding more or less to what is now called Pump Lane). This wide-point cut through an enclosure, and probably abutted onto the enclosures within plan unit 5. To form the boundary of the new market place, straight lines were drawn from each end of the wide-point to either side of a toll-gate positioned at the north-western end. On the southern side, the straight line was not parallel with the edge of the pre-existing enclosure: the further away each burgage plot was from the wide-point, the more it had to be extended beyond the original plough strips to meet the new line, and the more it seems to have been angled.



Fig 26. How the less well-formed south-eastern half of the marketplace arises naturally, and gives rise to the well-formed north-western half.

Terry Slater has remarked that surveyors as we understand them didn't exist until the 16th century, and that planned towns were often laid out by architects used to working on castles, cathedrals and churches. Moreover, he suggests that medieval masons used statute measures such as perches and furlongs. Perhaps the Bishop of Lincoln's men who laid out New Thame had a knowledge of the mason's art, including how to manipulate perspective. The ratio of width to length of the effectively triangular north-western section of the new town constructed was five to one. The perspective viewed from the toll-gate at the north-western end was, and remains, such that the sides of the marketplace appeared more or less parallel.

To the south-east of the wide-point (Pump Lane), there was less for the town planners to do: for a while the line of the market place followed the line of the pre-existing enclosures, and then narrowed abruptly to converge on the south-eastern toll-gate. This accounts for the 'fatter' nature of Thame's famous market place in the Upper High Street.

With the diversion of the royal highway through the town in 1219 the new road followed the line of the footprint of the former enclosure, inside which permanent infill sprang up more or less as soon as the road was diverted. The new road cut through the original burgage tenements, and probably followed the line of a path or headland running along the eastern edge of the former enclosure that became plan unit 1, to meet up with the road that ran across the front of what became Place House, and was widened by eating further into plan unit 8.

Drawing the threads together, this study points to there being a system of agricultural enclosures farmed directly by and for the Bishop – his demesne land at Thame – which possessed particular and puzzling geometrical characteristics, namely a consistent twenty degrees off square at the corners. This demesne land also has a significant geological characteristic that divides it from the surrounding fields: it overlays an expanse of sandy soil over clay. It may be useful to construct a tentative picture of how the geometrical enclosures related to the highly conjectural minster enclosures and the local system of roads.

This study is essentially subjective, and draws little on comparative studies. Apart from the references already made, it is perhaps unwise here to speculate on the significance and function of the geometrical enclosures identified, or any connection they may have with the minster enclosures. The purpose of this study is to start a debate on whether this morphological and geometrical analysis is valid, and to widen the debate.

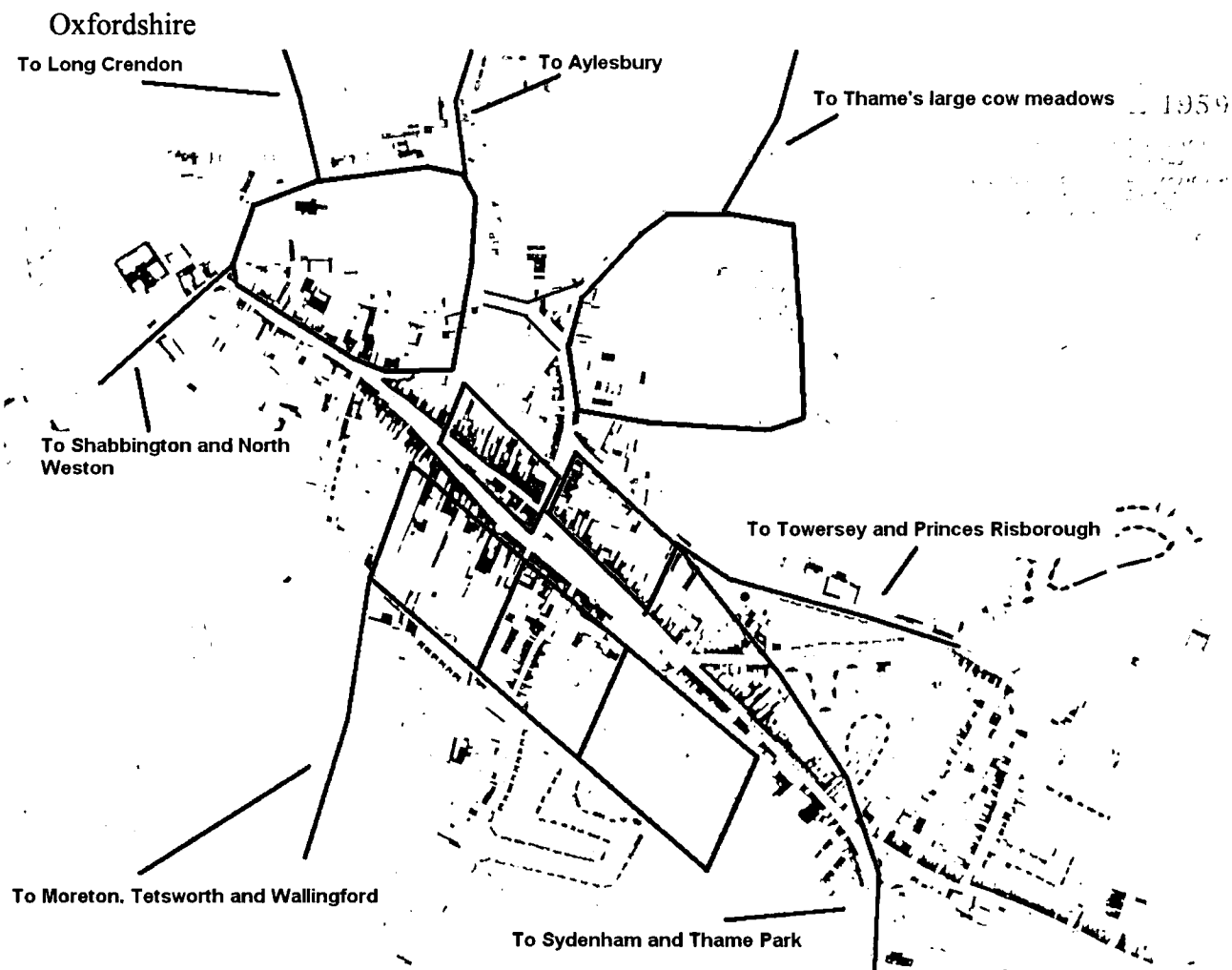


Fig 27. Some possible speculation on how the twin enclosures and the former fields may have fitted in with the local road system.

SOUTH OXFORDSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGICAL GROUP

Brightwell Baldwin Community History and Archaeology Project: survey at Cadwell Farm 2007: interim report

Ian Clarke

Introduction

The Brightwell Baldwin Community History and Archaeology Project (BBCHAP) is a community based project being run in association with the South Oxfordshire Archaeological Group (SOAG). An introduction to the project was published in *South Midlands Archaeology* No 37 (Clarke 2007a), in *SOAG Bulletin* No 61 (Clarke 2007b) and appears on the SOAG web site at: <http://www.soagarch.org.uk/bbintro.html>. The project utilises the skills and knowledge of local volunteers from Brightwell Baldwin and the surrounding parishes, working alongside SOAG archaeologists, and also professional archaeologists and other specialist advisors as necessary. The project is open to all, whether experienced or not.

Early work is being concentrated on two areas of particular interest to the Community: Cadwell, in the north of the parish, where we have evidence for Roman occupation and a DMV, and the central and southern areas of Brightwell

Park where extensive earthworks also suggest decayed, or moved, earlier settlement. Large parts of these areas are permanently under grass where fieldwalking is of limited use and geophysical survey is essential. In July 2007 SOAG was awarded a National Lottery grant of £10,000 for BBCHAP through Awards for All. The grant was for the purchase of a Geoscan Research RM15D resistance meter and associated electronic support equipment, with a balance of about £1500 to support the project over twelve months. The first use of the new equipment was at Cadwell Farm.

Background

Cadwell Farm is located in the extreme north of the parish of Brightwell Baldwin on low-lying ground where the Upper Greensand gives way to the Gault Clay vale around Chalgrove. There is coin evidence for a Roman presence here (Fraser 1988; Clarke 2006). The name Cadwell is clearly Anglo-Saxon in origin, meaning Cada's spring and Cada is mentioned in the bounds of the Anglo-Saxon charter of Brightwell of 887 (S 217). The farm is all that remains of a decayed medieval settlement with separate manor (Allison, K J, Beresford, M W and Hurst, J G 1965). The settlement was small in the later medieval, the holdings there in 1086 being merely 3 virgates and 1 plough (Brun the priest) and half a hide and 1 plough (Edward), both held of the king. At some time Cadwell was incorporated into Brightwell parish. There is no record of this but the latest historical evidence we have for the separate existence of

'land called Cadwallys' and the 'manor of Cadwallis' is in a bargain and sale with feoffment dated to 3 May 1630 (ORO E43a; E43b).

In 1975 James Bond carried out a field survey at Cadwell (Bond 1975). His survey identified the field immediately to the east of the farm buildings as the most likely site for the DMV. At the eastern end of this field is the spring (within a copse) which is the focus for the ancient settlement. The then landowner, the late Mr Bernard Wallis, believed from local tradition that this field was the site of a monastery and renamed it Monastery Field. For at least the previous century it had been known as Home Ground (ORO E43c), a familiar name for the enclosure nearest a settlement or farmhouse and one with a long history (Field 1993, 142). Bond noted that there is no documentary evidence for a monastic foundation here. The landowner reported that some time earlier (in the late 1950s or 60s) he had levelled depressions in the field before bringing it into cultivation and that considerable stone and tile was encountered. Bond recorded a widespread scatter of stone and tile still visible and concentrated in the 'central north' part, near the copse. Monastery was the only field to produce any medieval pottery and very little post-medieval pottery was noted. It used to be 4.9ha [12ac] but is now slightly smaller, the eastern boundary having been moved in recent times.

Aerial photographs

The 'humps and bumps' levelled by Mr Wallis show clearly in aerial photographs from the 1940s and 50s, now in the NMR Air Photos Library at Swindon. An excellent example, taken by the USAAF in low, winter sunlight, is shown in Fig 28. The picture is an enlargement of Monastery Field: at the bottom is Cadwell farm and towards the top, at the opposite end of the field, is the copse where the spring emerges; numerous linear and curvilinear earthworks can be seen between the two. The north side of the field (left of the picture) is low lying and was bounded by watercress beds fed from the spring. The south side (right of the picture) is on the lower, gentle slope of the Upper Greensand and was bounded by a hollow way leading to the farm. The cress beds were blocked off by Mr Wallis and are partially filled in. The hollow way has been concreted over.

One feature in particular stands out and is the only one still clearly visible in the field. This is the large, rectilinear ditch in the north-east corner which, together with the spring copse wrapping around the other two sides, encloses a roughly square area, with other features within it. The ditch can still be seen as a crop mark on the ground and in satellite images. The area enclosed has a raised platform across its western end. It is in this area that James Bond found the scatter of stone and tile.

We are fortunate indeed that one member of the BBCHAP team, Miss Beryl Moffatt, is a daughter of the late Mr Charles H Moffatt, the farmer who owned Cadwell Farm before Mr Wallis. She remembers the various earthworks and confirms that the large ditch connected with the cress beds to the north and was clearly once fed from the spring. We can reasonably conclude that it is a moat and that the



USAAF photo: NMR Swindon

Fig 28. Monastery field in December 1943 (North is to the left)

area enclosed is most likely the site of Cadwell Manor. A farmhand who worked on the levelling for Mr Wallis confirmed that considerable quantities of stone were removed from the field in this general area, which certainly suggests a substantial and high status manor house building.

The approach to the moat crossing was along a straight track from the hollow way to the south. The crossing is still visible as a break in the crop mark.

None of the other earthworks are now visible on the ground. Of particular interest is a curving bank and ditch that encloses a large area bounded by the hollow way on the south side and another linear ditch on the east side. Miss Moffatt confirms that these were all prominent features before the levelling.

A number of small linear ditches and banks are consistent with the field being divided up into a number of enclosures, perhaps for medieval crofts. A curving bank that forms a part circle near the middle of the picture is enigmatic in a medieval context and could just possibly be a remnant of a prehistoric feature.

Geophysics

An attempt to locate the rectilinear ditch with a Geoscan Research FM18 fluxgate gradiometer produced no useful data and it was clear that the levelling operation had blurred



USAAF photo: NMR Swindon

Fig 29. Monastery field in December 1943. (North is to the left. The image has been cropped and scaled for direct comparison with the geophysical data in Fig 30.)

the magnetic response of the archaeology. By contrast, a survey of the same area using the Geoscan Research RM15D twin-probe resistance meter was immediately successful, so this technique was used exclusively over the whole field up to the farm curtilage. A total of 100 20m x 20m grids were completed, covering 4ha. Probe spacing was 0.5m, traverse and sample intervals were 1m; background resistance was low ($c 10\Omega$) so a gain of 10 was used; settling time was 0.5s. A small area was tested with a 1m probe spacing but this did not give such good results.

The survey was completed by BBCHAP local volunteers over 11 days between 10 Sept and 26 Nov, 2007, so averaging 9 grids per day. Since they started as complete beginners, this was a remarkable achievement.

The first 20 grids covered the area of the rectilinear ditch in the north-east corner. Surface conditions were very dry following a long period with no rain and some variability of contact resistance was encountered. The raw data showed high frequency noise superimposed on the archaeological response, so to remove this the data was despiked and repeat low-pass filtered using a 3m x 3m window. A period of heavy rain followed and the remainder of the survey was completed in varying conditions of dampness, reflected in some imperfections in matching and probably some suppression of the archaeological response. Appropriate offsets and edge matching were applied and finally a high-pass filter to reduce the geological background response. The Geoplot processed data is shown in Fig 30 alongside a second aerial photograph Fig 29 for direct comparison.

Interpretation

The geophysical data show a high degree of correlation with the features in the aerial photographs. In general, we found that large ditches showed up as high resistance features, indicating better drainage than the surrounds. The following



Fig 30. Twin-probe resistance survey of Monastery field completed in 2007. (North is to the left. Grids are 20x20m. Dark is high resistance.)

interpretations are inevitably provisional at this early stage of the project.

The large, rectilinear ditch in the north-east corner shows up well. If we are right in interpreting this as a medieval moat, then the features in the western area of the moated enclosure could be the footings of buildings, probably the manor house, built on the raised platform.

The south, sloping side of the field is enclosed by a large, curving, single bank with possibly an external ditch. A linear ditch to the east seems to be part of this enclosure. The adjacent field, south of the hollow way, is significantly higher with a large lynchet for much of its length, indicating a boundary of considerable antiquity. If this is part of the same enclosure boundary, then the form is a rough D-shape suggesting an Iron-Age date. Within this south enclosure are a line of small, rectangular enclosures fronting onto a curving track running east-west, which are likely to be medieval croft enclosures. There are also in this area some faint traces of a number of circular features (not visible in the processed data of Fig 30) that may be Iron-Age round houses. We are probably looking at continuity of occupation of the D-shaped enclosure from the Iron-Age right through to the late medieval period and eventual decay of the settlement.

The geophysics reveals that the roughly circular feature in the middle of the field extends into the curved ditch and bank on its south side and forms a complete horseshoe shape with an opening to the east. Measurement shows that the feature on the geophysics is outside the bank showing in the aerial photo and so is probably an external ditch. The precise chronological relationship is not entirely clear, but given the proximity of the two features it seems likely that the horseshoe-shaped enclosure predates the large curved bank and could be a remnant of an earlier prehistoric enclosure or monument.

From the north-west corner of the field (bottom left of Fig 30) are two straight, parallel lines about 5m apart, running due east across the field towards and across the moated enclosure. These are clearly the ditches of a Roman road. It lines up with an ancient straight track to the west of Cadwell farm, now ploughed out but still visible as a crop mark. Miss Moffatt noted that the latter was an avenue in her day, lined with Elm trees. The landowners and the project team had suspected this might be a Roman road, so it is good to have this theory confirmed. The road may have simply led to the spring – a likely sacred site – or it may have extended beyond the spring to join another ancient road that led to a ford over Chalgrove Brook, formerly known as Stratford (Clarke 2006). A geophysical survey on the far side of the spring may resolve this issue. We should note that the spring would have emerged further north in the Roman period; it has cut deeply into the hillside over time, much aided now by a colony of badgers.

Overlying all the earlier archaeology are the clear imprints of the modern footpath that now runs straight across the field and its predecessor that curved to avoid the moat.

A final point of geological interest is a fan-shaped feature running south to north across the field under the 'Iron-Age' bank (bottom of Fig 30) which is interpreted as a palaeo-flood-channel.

Conclusion

The remarkable results from the geophysical survey confirm that, despite levelling and ploughing operations in modern times, a significant amount of archaeology has survived. The data helps us considerably in interpreting the surface features visible in the early aerial photographs and has revealed a complex, multi-period site with clear occupation at least back to the Iron-Age and possibly earlier. The exercise shows once again the importance of large area surveys on such sites and the excellent results that can be achieved with the twin-probe resistance meter. The technique is slow, in our case averaging close to 0.4ha per day, but well suited to amateur groups of highly motivated volunteers exploring the archaeology of their home landscape. In 2008 we hope to put in one or two exploratory trenches to try to confirm some of the provisional interpretations and look for dating evidence.

Acknowledgements

A community project's success is entirely dependent on the enthusiasm and skill of its volunteers. I would like to thank all who took part in the survey and congratulate them on their remarkable achievement. Thanks are obviously due to the National Lottery for the generous grant through Awards for All for the purchase of the geophysics equipment. And finally a very big thank you to the landowners, Richard and Kellie Davey for their enthusiastic support. We are very fortunate that they have once more returned Monastery Field to permanent pasture.

References

Allison K J, Beresford M W and Hurst J G 1965; *Deserted villages of Oxfordshire*, London

Bond C J 1975; *Deserted village: Cadwell*. Field investigation, PRN 864 Oxford SMR

Clarke I 2006; The Anglo-Saxon charter of Brightwell: the land outside the bounds, *SOAG Bulletin* No.60 (2005)

Clarke I 2007a; BBCHAP: an introduction to a new community initiative, *SMA* No.37 (2007)

Clarke I 2007b; BBCHAP (Part 1): an introduction, *SOAG Bulletin* No.61 (2006)

Field J 1993; *A history of English field-names*, Longman: Pearson Education Print on Demand Edition

Fraser A C 1988; *History of Brightwell Baldwin*, Vol. 1, Unpubl, Brightwell Baldwin archive

ORO E43, Oxfordshire Record Office: Brightwell Baldwin Estate Records

E43a, E43/1/1D/15 Bargain and sale with feoffment 3 May 1630

E43b, E43/1/1D/16 Bargain and sale with feoffment 3 May 1630

E43c, E43/11/E2 The Brightwell estate the property of William F Lowndes Stone Esq. (c 1847)

Edward Legg (1937-2008)

Chairman of CBA South Midlands

Ted was a distinguished chairman of the South Midlands Group for 8 years. As several of his friends have observed, he was a private man who kept his interests compartmentalised; few in the archaeological world knew that archaeology was just one of his many interests.

Ted was Bletchley born and lived there most of his life, never losing his interest in his home area. A Wolverton Grammar School boy he gained a place at St Andrews to study chemistry but due to family illness had to abandon the course after a year and return to Bletchley. He had early already become involved in local archaeology and history, helping on a local dig at Magiovinium whilst still at school. He was to be a founder member of the Bletchley Archaeological and Historical Society, and eventually its president. He became involved with the Rectory Cottages Trust, of which he was to become chairman, as he was later to become chairman of the Buckinghamshire Archaeological Society, a post he still held at the onset of his distressing illness.

Among his many interests he was also an expert horologist and on the point of completing a book on the clockmakers of Buckinghamshire. He did much charity work including with The Samaritans; he was a magistrate and for a period Chairman of the Bench. An enthusiastic genealogist he was recently engaged in transcribing a massive burial register for a big Victorian London cemetery with several thousand entries. It was he who volunteered to re-type Stanley Freese's work on Buckinghamshire Watermills when it was proposed that this be done commercially. He transcribed the much-altered typescript with great thoroughness and speed and the result was published by the Buckinghamshire Archaeological Society in 2007.

He contributed several articles on the Bletchley area to the Records of Buckinghamshire, and also contributed a volume to the scholarly Buckinghamshire Record Society series on the 1851 returns of the religious census. As a sideline he wrote several well-researched local booklets such as the one on The Fenny Poppers of Fenny Stratford. He was also an active supporter of the University of Buckingham. Perhaps, most surprisingly, after his death, friends discovered that he had once also been a qualified glider pilot! A man of talents who made a quiet contribution to public service in many ways, he will be much missed.

MF

Index

Index

Note: References in italics denote illustrations.

- A40 Shores Green Interchange, Witney 57
- A43 Towcester to M40 Road Improvement Scheme, Nhants; Iron Age/early Roman and Roman settlements and iron smelting 38-9
- A421, Kempston, Beds; late Bronze Age and Roman 2-3, 2
- A4146 Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass, Bucks; Iron Age settlement, Roman, medieval and C19 34
- Abingdon, Oxon
 - Faringdon Road, The Clinic 49
 - Long Alley Almshouses 48
 - Wotton Road, Champion House 49
- Akeley, Bucks; Chapel Lane, The Roses 19
- Alchester Roman Town *see* Wendlebury, Oxon
- Ambrosden, Oxon; Five Acres School, Roman pottery 47
- amphora stamp; Frilford 55
- Anglo-Saxon Chronicle 9, 12-13, 14, 15
- animal burials
 - late Neolithic/early Bronze Age; Great Denham 1
 - Roman juvenile; Marcham/Frilford 76
- Annagasson, Ireland; Viking longphort 13, 13
- Aston, Oxon; Back Lane, Clematis Cottage, Roman and medieval 49
- Aston Abbots, Bucks; The Green, Neolithic flints, Bronze or Iron Age settlement, medieval plots 29
- Aston Tirrold, Oxon; Roman settlement activity 48
- Athlunkard, Ireland; Viking longphort 13, 13
- axe, polished flint; Biddenham Loop 3
- Aylesbury, Bucks
 - Castle Street 19-20
 - Oxford Road, Bearbrook House 19
 - St Mary's Church 34
- bake or brew house, medieval; Broughton, Bucks 20
- Banbury, Oxon; Southam Road, Spirit Motors 57, 60
- Bannaventa Roman Small Town 38, 46
- barns
 - medieval tithe; Broughton, Bucks 29
 - post-medieval: Broughton, Bucks 29; Quainton 30
- Barnwell, Nhants; Old Rectory, C19 39
- barrows, round (*see also* ring ditches)
 - Earls Barton 39-40
 - Tubney 65
- Barton-le-Clay, Beds; Clipstone Cottages 3
- Bateman, 1st Lord 47
- Beachampton to Shelney Ground Replacement Water Main, Bucks; medieval ridge and furrow 20
- bedding trenches, Roman
 - Kempston 2-3, 2, 3
 - Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass 34
- Bedford; Saxon fort 14
- Bedford Western Bypass; *see* Biddenham (Biddenham Loop); Great Denham; Kempston (A421)
- Bedfordshire 1-18
- Beeston Berries, Beds 12
- Bicester, Oxon
 - land north of A41; palaeochannels and Roman 49
 - Launton Road 49
- Biddenham Loop, Beds
 - Great Field (TL 0170 4830); Neolithic/early Bronze Age features, sunken-featured building 2, 2
 - TL 2300 4900; late Neolithic, Bronze Age, sunken-featured buildings, medieval furrows 3
 - see also* Great Denham
- blackthorn, middle Bronze Age; Earls Barton 40
- blades, flint
 - Palaeolithic long; Goring on Thames 50
 - Mesolithic, with blade cores; Marcham/Frilford 74
- Bletchley, Bucks
 - Fenny Stratford; Watling Street, former Reckitts and Coleman site: C19 canal dock, 20; The Villa, C18 21
 - Shenley Road 20
 - Water Eaton: Mill Farm, Mill Road 20; Stoke Road, mid Saxon farmstead 20
- Blisworth, Nhants; Church of St John the Baptist, burial vaults 46
- Bloxham, Oxon; Banbury Road, Iley 49
- Blunham, Beds *see* Tempsford, Beds
- bone, animal
 - Iron Age: Grendon Underwood 27; Swalcliffe Lea 58
 - Roman: Grendon Underwood 27; Kempston 3; Marcham/Frilford 72; South Leigh (chicken, with inhumation burial) 64
 - Saxon, early-middle; Great Denham 1, 1
- bone objects *see under* combs
- boundaries *see* ditches; enclosures; field systems; linear features
- bracelets
 - ceramic; early/middle Iron Age, Swalcliffe Lea 58
 - copper alloy; Roman, Kempston 3
 - shale; Roman, Marcham/Frilford 72
- Brackley, Nhants; Market Place, C18-19 36
- bridge, post-medieval; Kissingbury 42
- Brightwell Baldwin, Oxon
 - Brightwell Park 82
 - Cadwell Farm; prehistoric enclosures, Roman road, medieval manor and DMV 82-5, 83-4
 - charter, Anglo-Saxon (887) 82
 - Community History and Archaeology Project 82-5, 83-4
- Brill, Bucks; Temple Street 29
- brooch, Roman duck; Marcham/Frilford 72
- Broughton, Bucks
 - Broughton Northern Infill; Neolithic, Bronze Age, Iron Age, Roman, early Saxon, medieval and post-medieval 20-1
 - Manor Farm; medieval enclosure and Tithe Barn, Saxon and residual Iron Age and Roman pottery 29
- Broughton, Nhants; SP 827 752, prehistoric or Roman farmstead, medieval ridge and furrow 41

- Brown, Lancelot 'Capability'; garden at Wotton Underwood 30
- Buckingham
Ford Street, Coopers Yard; Saxon flood deposits 21
High Street, Tudor Rock Public House 21
- Buckinghamshire 18-36
- buildings of unspecified type
Roman: Grendon Underwood 27; South Leigh 64
medieval: Dorchester-on-Thames 50; Oxford 51
post-medieval: Brackley (rubble stone) 36;
- Bulstrode Park 34; Chipping Norton 50; Winslow 25, 26
- Bulstrode Park, Bucks 34
- Burford, Oxon; Fulbrook, Beech Grove Farm, C19 57
- burge plots
Oddington 62
Thame 77, 77, 78-9, 78-9
Witney 65
- burials *see* cemeteries; cremations; graves; inhumations;
vaults, brick burial
- canals
dock, C19; Bletchley 20
Grand Junction 33
Wolverton Iron Trunk Aqueduct 33
- Canons Ashby House, Nhants 39
- Carterton, Oxon; Swinbrook Road 49
- Castlethorpe, Bucks; North Street, Elmtree Cottage 21
- cellars, post-medieval
Aylesbury 19-20
Northampton 36
- cemeteries
late Roman/early Saxon; Frilford 54, 55, 56
early Saxon; Wolverton 26
C18/19; Radcliffe Infirmary, Oxford 57, 57
- ceramic building material (*see also* tiles)
Roman: Denham 28, 29; Frilford 54, 56
post-medieval; Dunstable 5
- ceramic objects *see* bracelets; ceramic building material
- cess pits, post-medieval
Lathbury 22
Oxford 63
- Chadlington, Oxon; St Nicholas' Church, medieval and post-medieval 60
- Chalfont St Giles, Bucks; between Jordans, Seer Green and Chalfont Grove 29
- Chalgrave, Beds; All Saints Church, medieval 3-4
- chapels, C19
Desborough Tin Tabernacle 39, 40
Little Brington 37
- charcoal
early Bronze Age; Upton 46
early Iron Age; Salcey Forest 43
- charters
Anglo-Saxon; Brightwell Baldwin 82
medieval; Thame 77
- Chesham; Bucks; Church Street, C17 timbers 21
- chicken bones, with Roman inhumation; South Leigh 64
- Childrey, Oxon; West Street, Childrey House, C15 open hall with later additions 65-8, 66-7
- Chinnor, Oxon; Lower Farm, undated inhumation, Roman pottery 49
- Chipping Camden, Glos; town plan 78
- Chipping Norton, Oxon; Church Street, Red Robe House, post-medieval 50
- Cholsey, Oxon; Church Road, Manor Farm, post-medieval 48
- churches
medieval: Chalgrave, Beds 3-4; Hartwell (demolished) 30
post-medieval: Furtho 40; Tattenhoe 24
undated, possible; Clanfield 47
- circular feature, large double-ditched; Tempsford, Beds 12, 15
- Cistercian order; at Thame Park 77
- Clanfield, Oxon; Radcot Bridge, possible church and tower 47
- Clapham, Beds
Clapham to Ravensden Anglia Water Services Pipeline; Iron Age and Roman settlements 16
Clapham to Turvey Water Tower Reinforcement Main; Iron Age and Roman settlement 4
Ursula Taylor Lower School, medieval and later pits 16
- Clarke, Gregory Odell, of Fenny Stratford (*fl.* 1819-1864) 21
- Clarke, William, of Fenny Stratford (*fl.* 1864-1890) 21
- CLASP (Community Landscape and Archaeology Project), Nhants 38
- Cleeve to Hagbourne Hill to Fyfield Thames Water Pipeline, Oxon; late Bronze Age, Iron Age and Roman 48
- Clerke, Sir John, of New Thame (*fl.* 1538) 77
- Clifton, Beds; Sewage Treatment Works 4
- cobbled surfaces
medieval; Silsoe 17
post-medieval; Cleeve to Fyfield Water Pipeline 49
- coffins and coffin fittings, C18-19, Oxford 63
- coins
Roman: Clapham to Ravensden water pipeline 16; Marcham/Frilford 72, 76
George II; Leighton Buzzard 8
George V; Tylers Green 25
- Cold Higham to Litchborough Reinforcement Water Main, Nhants; desk-based assessment 36
- combs
bone
early/middle Iron Age weaving; Swalcliffe Lea 58
Roman composite; Tubney 65
wooden; Roman, South Leigh 64
- community archaeology projects
Brightwell Baldwin, Oxon 82-5, 83-4
Community Landscape and Archaeology Project, Nhants 38

Index

- copper alloy bracelet, Roman; Kempston 3
- Corry, Colonel (stationed in Marlow in WWI) 18
- Cotes DMV, Nhants 41
- cottages, post-medieval
 - Desborough 39
 - Thrapston 44
 - Weston Underwood 25
- Cottingham, Nhants; SP 8635 8965, ridge and furrow 41
- country houses
 - Polebrook Hall 43
 - Stanwick Hall 43
 - Taplow Court 35-6
- Cranfield, Beds; Court Road 4
- Cranford St Andrew, Nhants; Old Rectory 39
- cremations
 - Bronze Age: Earls Barton 39-40; Sutton Courtenay (bustum-style) 64-5; Upton (in inverted Collared Urn) 45-6, 46
 - Iron Age: Great Denham 1; Milton Keynes 27; Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass 34
 - Roman: Milton Keynes 35; Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass (urned, with accessory vessels) 34; Tubney 65
 - undated; Thrapston 44
- croft enclosures, medieval; Brightwell Baldwin 83, 83, 84, 84
- Culham, Oxon; Andersey Island, Bronze Age ring ditches 47
- culverts, post-medieval
 - Little Stanion 36
 - Walton 25
- Dalscote, Nhants; ridge and furrow 36
- Daventry, Nhants
 - Bannaventa Roman Small Town 38, 46
 - Daventry Ring Main; desk-based assessment 37
 - Middlemore, Site 5a; Roman rural activity 37
 - Monksmoor Farm; Iron Age settlement 37
- Deddington, Oxon; Castle Street, The Mews House, medieval 50
- Denham, Bucks; The Lea, Bronze Age enclosures, Roman features 27-9, 27
- Desborough, Nhants
 - Grange Park 39
 - Harborough Road; C19 cottages 39
 - Havelock Street; Tin Tabernacle, C19 chapel 39, 40
 - Lawrence Boot and Shoe Factory, C19 39
- ditched monument, late Neolithic/early Bronze Age segmented; Great Denham 1, 1
- ditches
 - prehistoric; Clapham to Turvey Water Tower Reinforcement Main (boundary) 4
 - Bronze Age: Denham 27, 28; Great Denham (field boundary) 1, 1
 - late Bronze/early Iron Age: Aston Abbots (boundary) 29; Cleeve to Fyfield Water Pipeline 48
 - Iron Age: Daventry 37; Luton 6; Milton Keynes 33; Sutton Courtenay (boundary) 65; Swalcliffe Lea 58; Towcester Vale 45; Tubney (enclosure) 65; Weston-on-the-Green 52
 - late Iron Age/early Roman:
 - Dorchester-on-Thames 50; Higham Ferrers 42
 - Roman: Bicester 49; Daventry 37; Denham 27, 28; Dorchester-on-Thames 61; Frilford 49; Great Denham (boundary) 1, 1; Grendon Underwood 27; Kempston (parallel bedding trenches) 2-3, 2, 3; Luton 6; Northmoor 62; Oxford 51; Shefford 17; South Leigh (plot boundary) 64; Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass (parallel bedding trenches) 34; Stowe (field boundary) 35; Sutton Courtenay (boundary) 65; Sywell 44; Wolverton (boundary) 26
 - Saxon: Bletchley 20; Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass (field boundary) 34
 - Saxo-Norman; Silsoe 17
 - medieval: Dorchester-on-Thames (boundary) 50; Luton 6; Moxon to Sandy water main 17; North Crawley 23; Oddington (burgage plot) 62; Oxford 51, 64; Silsoe 17; Tubney (boundary) 65; Upper Stondon (field boundary) 6; Witney (burgage plot) 65
 - post-medieval: Kingham 50; Long Crendon 22; Luton 6; Oxford 64; Silsoe 17; Upper Stondon (field boundary) 6; Woodstock (boundary) 65
 - undated: Dunstable 5; High Wycombe 30; Kingham 50; Leighton Buzzard 7-8; Sonning 52
- dodecahedron, Roman; South Leigh 64
- Dorchester-on-Thames, Oxon
 - Bishop, and Thame 77
 - High Street: Roman, late Saxon, medieval and post-medieval 61; The Cottage, medieval building 50
 - Minchin Recreation Ground; Bronze Age barrow, Roman pits, late Roman enclosure 60-1
 - Queen Street, Hallidays; Roman and medieval activity 50
 - Wittenham Lane; late Iron Age/early Roman features, Roman inhumation 50
- Dormer family of Thame, Oxon 80
- dovecote, medieval; Higham Ferrers 42
- drains
 - Roman *see under* Marcham/Frilford
 - post-medieval stone; Quainton 30
- drove ways, Roman and medieval; Broughton, Bucks 20
- Dublin, Ireland; Viking longphort 13, 14
- Dunrally, Ireland; Viking longphort 13, 13
- Dunstable, Beds
 - Church Street, Old Palace Lodge Hotel; medieval 5
 - Edward Street 4
 - High Street South 4
- Earls Barton Quarry extension, Nhants; Bronze Age round barrow and cremation 39-40

- East Hendred, Oxon; Orchard Lane, Dukes Orchard 50
- Eaton Bray, Dunstable, Beds
 Kayric Farm, Harling Road 6
 Moor End; moat 16
- Edward the Elder, king 12, 14
- Emberton, Bucks; Church Lane, medieval pits and structural features 21
- enclosures
 prehistoric, possible; Brightwell Baldwin (horseshoe-shaped) 83, 83, 84, 84
 middle/late Bronze Age; Denham 27, 28
 Iron Age: Brightwell Baldwin (D-shaped) 83, 83, 84, 84; Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass 34
 late Iron Age: Great Cransley 41; Milton Keynes 31, 32, 35; Towcester Vale 45
 late Iron Age/early Roman: Milton Keynes (settlement) 31, 31; Northampton (stock) 42-3; Thame 52; Thorpe Mandeville to Greatworth Pipeline 44
 Roman: Aston 49; Aston Tirrold 48; Broughton, Bucks 20; Denham 27, 28; Dorchester-on-Thames (late Roman square) 61; Frilford 49; Great Cransley 41; Kempston 3; Milton Heights 48; Milton Keynes 27, 31, 32, 35; Wendlebury (rectangular double-ditched) 52
 Viking D-shaped, possible: Tempsford 8-16, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14; Repton, Derbyshire, compared 13-14, 13, 15
 medieval: Broughton, Bucks 20, 29
- Eynsham, Oxon; Newlands town plan 78
- factories
 Desborough 39
 Northampton 37-8
- farm buildings, post-medieval (*see also* barns)
 Burford 57
 Sulgrave 43
- farmsteads
 prehistoric, possible; Broughton, Nhants 41
 early/middle Iron Age; Great Denham 1, 1
 Roman: Broughton, Nhants 41; Warmington, Warwickshire 58
 mid-Saxon; Bletchley 20
- Felmersham, Beds; East Cottage, land adjacent to 4
- Fenny Stratford, Bucks *see under* Bletchley
- field systems
 Bronze Age: Biddenham Loop 3; Great Denham 1, 1
 Iron Age: Clapham to Turvey Water Tower Reinforcement Main 4; Moulsoford 48; Sutton Courtenay 65
 Roman: Aston 49; Broughton, Bucks 20; Clapham to Turvey Water Tower Reinforcement Main 4; Frilford 52-4, 53, 55, 56; Sutton Courtenay 65; Tubney 65
 medieval: Broughton, Bucks 20; Irthlingborough 42
- fieldwalking
 CLASP analysis 38
 Frilford 52-6
- figurine, Roman clay Venus; South Leigh 64
- Fineshade Wood, Nhants; undated features and slag 40
- fire pits, Roman; Dorchester-on-Thames 61
- fishing equipment, medieval; Furtho 40
- flakes, flint
 Biddenham Loop (late Neolithic/early Bronze Age) 3
 Oxford (prehistoric) 51
- flint, worked (*see also* blades; flakes; scraper)
 prehistoric; Chalfont St Giles 29
 Mesolithic: Marcham/Frilford 74; Sonning 52; Tempsford 12; Tubney 65
 Neolithic: Aston Abbots 29; Swalcliffe Lea 58; Tubney 65
 late Neolithic/early Bronze Age: Biddenham Loop 2, 3; Broughton, Bucks 20; Great Denham 1; Sonning 52
 Bronze Age: Swalcliffe Lea 58; Tubney 65
 early/middle Iron Age; Swalcliffe Lea 58
- Flitton, Beds; High Street 16
- forge, C19; Ravenstone 24
- fortress, Viking; possible, Tempsford 8-16, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14
- Fotheringhay, Nhants
 Castle Farm; moat, medieval stone structure 47
 Perio Mill; C18-19 mill 40
- Frilford, Oxon (*see also* Marcham/Frilford)
 Ham Field; Roman villa, fields, trackways, oval ditched enclosures, roundhouses 52-4, 53, 55, 56
 Millet's Farm; Roman ditched enclosure, ditch and field system connecting to cemetery 54-6, 54
 SU 436 968-SU 439 967; Iron Age features, Roman enclosure with structural features 49
 SU 445 962-SU 449 962; undated features 49
- Fringford, Oxon; Glebe Court, land to south-east 61
- Fritwell, Oxon; North Street, Heath Farm, medieval 61
- furrows, medieval (*see also* ridge and furrow)
 Biddenham Loop 3
 Moxon to Sandy water main 17
- Furtho, Nhants; St Bartholomew's Church, C17 40
- garden building, C18; Sleeping Parlour, Stowe 33-4
- gardens and garden features
 medieval; Wotton Underwood 30
 post-medieval (*see also* garden building):
 Mentmore 35; Oxford 63; Stadhampton 47; Wotton Underwood 30
- geophysical survey (major projects)
 community projects and amateur groups:
 Brightwell Baldwin 82-5, 83-4; CLASP 38;
 Leighton Buzzard area 7
 Frilford 52-6, 53, 54
- Gerrards Cross, Bucks; Bulstrode Park, C19 34
- glass, Roman
 Marcham/Frilford (finger ring fragment) 72
 Shefford (decorative globule) 17

Index

- Goring on Thames, Oxon; Gatehampton Farm, palaeochannels, Palaeolithic blade, late Iron Age and Roman pottery 50
- Grand Junction Canal Company 33
- graves, C18-19 churchyard (*see also* vaults, brick burial)
Chadlington 60
Oxford 63
- Great Barford, Beds; High Street 4
- Great Bourton, Oxon; All Saints Church, box pews 61
- Great Brickhill, Bucks; Holts Green 21
- Great Coxwell, Oxon; Pear Tree Farm 61
- Great Cransley, Nhants; SP 838 782 to SP 7630 8305, later prehistoric or Roman, medieval and post-medieval 41
- Great Denham, Beds; Biddenham Loop (TL 0158 4860), late Neolithic/early Bronze Age flints and possible monument, inhumations; Bronze Age field; late Bronze/early Iron Age pit alignment; early-mid-Iron Age farmstead; Roman possible funerary structure and field system; early-middle Saxon sunken-featured buildings; medieval furrows; post-medieval quarries 1-2, 1
- Great Horwood, Bucks; Little Horwood, Tudor Cottage 22
- Great Milton, Oxon: Chilworth Farm, medieval 50
- Great Oakley, Nhants; Oakley Brook 40
- Great Tew, Oxon; Tracey Barn House 50
- Greens Norton, Nhants; St Bartholomew's Church, post-medieval inhumations 40-1
- Grendon Underwood, Bucks; Hardwick to Marsh Gibbon Pipeline, Roman settlement 27
- Gretton, Nhants; Cotes deserted medieval hamlet 41
- gullies
Iron Age: Broughton, Bucks 20; Daventry 37; Swalcliffe Lea 58
late Iron Age/early Roman; Higham Ferrers 42
Roman; Daventry 37
medieval: Moxon to Sandy water main 17; Shabington 30
- Guthrum II, Danish king 12
- hall house, medieval; Childrey 65-8, 66-7
- Hannington, Nhants; SP 8255 7225, ridge and furrow 41
- Hannington, Nhants to Empingham, Rutland Pipeline 41
- Hanslope, Bucks
Castlethorpe Road 22
New Buildings Farm; C19 farmhouse 30
- Hardwick, Oxon; Hethe Road 61-2
- Hartwell, Bucks; Hartwell House, site of former church 30
- hazel, middle Bronze Age; Earls Barton 40
- headlands, medieval
Biddenham Loop 3
Milton Keynes 30-1
- hearths
early/middle Iron Age; Swalcliffe Lea 58, 59-60
Roman: Dorchester-on-Thames 61; Frilford 49; Marcham/Frilford 70, 72, (smithing) 74, 74
- Heath and Reach, Beds; Pond Meadow, iron smelting slag, magnetometer survey 7, 7
- hengiform monument, late Neolithic/early Bronze Age; Biddenham Loop 3
- Henley-on-Thames, Oxon; Hart Street, post-medieval 47-8
- High Wycombe, Bucks
Bassetsbury Manor; mill channel 29
Corporation Street, First Church of Christ Scientist 22
Terrier's Farm 30
- Higham Ferrers, Nhants
Chichele College; C19 wall and gateway 41
Dovecote, medieval 42
Ferrers College; late Iron Age/Roman ditches 42
- holloway, Roman; Frilford 49
- horticultural features *see* gardens and garden features
- houses
medieval hall; Childrey 65-8, 66-7
post-medieval: Fenny Stratford 21; Hanslope 30; Stony Stratford 24; Whaddon 25
- hunting lodge, possible late medieval; Nash 23
- Huntingdon, Cambs; Viking fort 14
- hut circles *see* roundhouses
- Icknield Way, at Terrick 30
- Inclosure Award (1826), Thame 77
- industrial activity (*see also* hearths; iron smelting)
medieval; Aston 49
- inhumations (*see also* cemeteries; graves; vaults)
undated prehistoric; Sutton Courtenay (crouched) 64
late Neolithic/early Bronze Age: Biddenham Loop 3; Great Denham 1
Bronze Age; Wolverton 26
late Bronze/early Iron Age; Great Denham 1, 1
Roman: Broughton, Bucks 20; Dorchester-on-Thames 50; Tubney 65
post-medieval: Chadlington 60; Greens Norton 40-1; Lillingstone Lovell 34-5; Long Crendon 35; Longworth 62; Oxford 63, (hospital cemetery) 57, 57
undated: Chinnor 49; North Crawley 23
- Ireland; Viking longphuirt 13-14, 13, 14, 15
- iron objects *see* knife; nails
- iron smelting
Iron Age/early Roman; Towcester to M40 Road Improvement Scheme 38-9
medieval/post-medieval; Heath and Reach 7
- Irthlingborough, Nhants; SP 708 936, medieval field systems, undated industrial features 42
- Kelmarsh, Nhants; Church of St Denys, earlier church foundation, C19 burial vaults 47
- Kempston, Beds
A421; late Bronze Age pit alignments, Roman bedding trenches 2-3, 2
TL 1700 4735; Roman bedding trenches, Saxo-Norman settlement 3
- Kettering, Nhants; Lower Street 42
- Kidlington, Oxon; Oxford Road 62

- kiln material, Roman; Oxford 51
- Kingham, Oxon
 The Moat, Moat Cottage 50
 West Street, Old Smithy; C19 50
- Kingswood, Bucks; Bicester Road, Ebenezer Cottage 22
- Kirtlington, Oxon; Kirtlington Stud 51
- Kislingbury, Nhants; Kislingbury bridge, C17-19 42
- knife, Roman iron; Kempston 3
- Knights Templar; Oxford preceptory 63
- lamp-base, medieval; Oxford 51
- Lathbury, Bucks; The Old Rectory, C17 cess-pit 22
- Lavendon, Bucks; Olney Road 22
- Leadbetter, Stiff 56
- Leighton Buzzard, Beds; Church Avenue, post-medieval 7-8, 8
- Letcombe Regis, Oxon; Old School, C19-20 51
- Liber Eliensis 12
- Lillingstone Lovell, Bucks; Church of the Blessed Virgin Mary, Roman pottery, churchyard burials 34-5
- Lincoln, Bishop of; and Thame 77, 81
- linear features (*see also* ditches)
 Roman; Rushton 41
 medieval boundary; Aston Abbots 29
 post-medieval boundary; Broughton, Bucks 21
- Little Brington, Nhants; Baptist Chapel, C19 37
- Little Linford, Bucks; Dovecote Lakes 22
- Little Stanion, Nhants
 Longcroft Road; Iron Age, Roman and medieval 36
 Roman road, Leicester-Godmanchester 36
- Little Wittenham, Oxon; Castle Hill 62
- Long Crendon, Bucks
 College Farm 29
 St Mary the Virgin Church; post-medieval burials 35
 Tompsons Farm; flint scraper, post-medieval ditches 22
- longphuir, Viking 13-14, 13, 14, 15
- Longworth, Oxon; St Mary's Church, C19 burials 62
- loomweights, Bronze Age; Milton Keynes 31, 33
- Ludgershall, Bucks; Church Lane, Bury Court, post-medieval pit 30
- Luton, Beds
 Butterfield Green Road 6
 Oxford Road and Union Street, corner of 4
 Vale Cemetery and Crematorium extension; Iron Age/Roman to post-medieval 6
- Madmarston Hill, Oxon *see* Swalcliffe Lea
- manor houses and manorial sites
 Brightwell Baldwin; Cadwell Manor 82-5, 83-4
 High Wycombe; Bassetsbury Manor 29
 Taplow 35-6
- Marcham, Oxon; Mill Road 48
- Marcham/Frilford, Oxon (*see also* Frilford; Marcham)
 Mesolithic blades and blade cores 74
 Iron Age
 eastern end of Trendles Field, MFP07 Trench 1 68, 69, 70
 pits 74, (with Roman shrine adjacent) 74, 75, 76
 Roman religious centre 68-76
 area between *temenos* and semi-amphitheatre 68, 74-6, 74, 75
 building in Trench 22 74
 circular structure/arena *sere*
 semi-amphitheatre *below*
 continuity of significant locations 76
 drain from semi-amphitheatre 68, 72-4, 74
 industrial activity 74, 74
 midden deposit 72
 pathway 68, 69, 70, 70, 71, 72, 74
 relict channel 68, 72-4, 74
 semi-amphitheatre 69, 72; bank 68, 72; interior 68; possible shrine in bank 72; western entrance 68, 69, 71, 72
 shrines between *temenos* and semi-amphitheatre, (Trench 36) 74, 75, 76, (Trenches 24 and 30) 72, 73
 stone groups, foci for ritual deposition 72, 73
 temenos 69, 70, 70-2; buildings directly inside (Trenches 15 and 32) 69, 70, 70-1; entrance and pathway 68, 69, 70, 70-2; interior 69, 72; north-eastern corner 47; wall 69, 72
 waterlogged layers, potential for 72, 76
 Trenches: 2 74; 8 69; 8b 68, 72-4; 9 68, 70; 14 68, 69, 72, 76; 15 68, 69, 70, 70-1; 18 69; 21 68, 69, 72-4; 22 74; 24 68, 69, 72, 73; 25 69, 70; 29 68, 69, 70, 71, 72; 30 72; 32 68, 69, 70, 70-1; 33 68, 69, 72-4, 74; 34 68, 69, 74; 35 68, 69, 74; 36 68, 69, 74, 75, 76; 37 68, 69, 72
- Marlow, Bucks
 St Peter's Church; C19 gravel pits 30
 Pullingshill Wood; World War I training trenches 18, 18-19
- Maulden, Beds; New Road 4
- Mentmore, Bucks
 Crafton, No.2 22
 Crafton Stud Farm 23
 Mentmore Towers; C19 quarrying and landscaping 35
- metal objects (*see also* copper alloy bracelet; iron objects)
 Iron Age/Roman; Grendon Underwood 27
- metal-working (*see also* iron smelting)
 Roman smithing; Marcham/Frilford 74
- midden deposit, Roman; Marcham/Frilford 72
- Middleton, Nhants; SP 8605 8890, former road or trackway 41
- Middleton Stoney, Oxon; Villiers Park, medieval 51
- mill, post-medieval
 Fotheringhay 40
 Oxford (millrace) 64

Index

- Milton Ernest, Beds; Radwell Road, Strawberry Tree 5
- Milton Heights, Oxon
 SU 485 907; Roman enclosures 48
 SU 480 909-SU 480-912; Iron Age roundhouses and pits, Roman paddocks 48
- Milton Keynes, Bucks (*see also* Emberton)
 Brooklands; Iron Age, Roman and medieval 35
 Broughton Manor Farm; late Iron Age and Roman 27
 Glebe Farm; medieval ridge and furrow 30-1
 Magna Park (SP 919 389); Bronze Age pit with loomweights, late Iron Age and Roman settlement 31, 32, 33
 Magna Park (SP 9140 3860); middle Iron Age pottery, late Iron Age/early Roman settlement enclosure 31, 31
 Shenley Church End; Shenley Dens Farmhouse, C18-19 25
 Tattenhoe Park 31
 Tattenhoe Park, Tattenhoe Bare Farm; Iron Age ditch 33
- moats
 Brightwell Baldwin 82-5, 83-4
 Broughton, Bucks 29
 Eaton Bray, 16
 Fotheringhay 47
 Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass (C19 moat-like feature) 34
- Moffatt, Beryl, of Brightwell Baldwin 83, 85
- motte, Norman; Towcester 44, 45
- Moulsford, Oxon; SU 586 837, late Iron Age 48
- Moulton, Nhants; Pitsford Road, probable Iron Age pottery 42
- Moxhill to Sandy water main, Beds; possible Roman road 16-17
- musket ball, C17; Leighton Buzzard 8
- nails, Roman iron
 Kempston 3
 Marcham/Frilford 74, 76
- Nash, Bucks; High Street, medieval timber framed building 23
- Newport Pagnell, Bucks
 Caldecote Farm, land near 33
 Castle Meadow 23
 Filgrave; medieval pits 23
 Silver Street 23
 Union Street 23
- North Crawley, Bucks; High Street, pit with small inhumation, medieval ditches 23
- Northall, Bucks; Butler's Manor Cottage 23
- Northampton
 Billing Lane 42
 Dallington Grange; middle Iron Age and Roman settlements 46
 Goldings, Woodvale Primary School 42
 Nunn Mills; C20 power station and industrial buildings 42
- Regent Street 36
- Robert Street/Earl Street Water Main 37
- Shelfleys; late prehistoric/Roman enclosure 42-3
- Talbot Road; C19-20 factory 37-8
- Northamptonshire 36-47
- Northmoor, Oxon; Moreton Lane, Rectory Farm, Roman settlement 62
- oak, Bronze Age
 Earls Barton 40
 Upton 46
- Oddington, Oxon; SP 553 148, burgage plot boundary 62
- Old Wolverton, Bucks
 Holy Trinity Church 33
 Iron Trunk Aqueduct 33
- Olney, Bucks; Market Place 23
- oval feature, Roman; Denham 28
- ovens (*see also* hearths)
 Roman: Denham 27, 28-9; Marcham/Frilford 70, 72; Sywell 44
 Saxo-Norman; Kempston 3
- Oxford
 prehistoric; Grenoble Road, Minchery Farm 51; Littlemore, Armstrong Road 51
 Iron Age; Wolvercote Paper Mill 64
 late Iron Age/early Roman: Littlemore, Armstrong Road 51; Summertown, Middle Way, The Walled Garden 51
 Roman: Grenoble Road, Minchery Farm 51; Littlemore, Armstrong Road 51; Summertown, Middle Way, The Walled Garden 51
 Saxon: burh 62; Corpus Christi College 62; Magdalen College School 63, St Frideswide's Priory 62
 medieval: Albion Place 62; Bicester Schools 51; Corpus Christi College 62-3; Divinity School 51; Dominican Priory 62; Grenoble Road, Minchery Farm 51; Knights Templar preceptory 63; Littlemore, St Nicholas' Priory 51; St John's Hospital 63; Shidyerd Street 62-3; Temple Road 63; University College 63-4; Wolvercote Paper Mill 64
 post-medieval; Wolvercote Paper Mill 64
 C16-17; Corpus Christi College 63
 C17; City wall 62
 C18: Corpus Christi College 63; High Street 63; Magdalen Bridge 63
 C18-19: The Plain 63; Radcliffe Infirmary 56-7, 57; St Clement's churchyard 63;
 C19; Magdalen College School 63
 undated: Lady Margaret Hall 63; Said Business School 51
 other sites: Botley Road, Island House 62; Lady Margaret Hall 63; Linacre College 48; Osney Mead, Holywell House 63
- Oxfordshire 47-85
- oyster shells
 Roman; Marcham/Frilford 72

undated; Oxford 48

paintings, medieval wall; Chalgrave 4

Penn, Bucks; Church Road, Grass Side 24

pipes, clay tobacco
Leighton Buzzard 8
Oxford 57, (Oswald type 24) 57

pit alignments
late Bronze Age; Kempston 2, 2
late Bronze/early Iron Age; Great Denham 1, 1

pit cluster, late Neolithic/early Bronze Age; Biddenham Loop 3

Pitchcott, Bucks; Pitchcott Road, Kirkdene 24

pits (*see also* cess pits; fire pits; pit alignments; pit cluster; quarry pits)
Neolithic; Sutton Courtenay 64
late Neolithic/early Bronze Age; Biddenham Loop 2, 2, 3
Bronze Age: Sutton Courtenay 64; Yarnton 52
Iron Age: Broughton, Bucks 20; Clapham to Turvey Water Tower Reinforcement Main 4; Daventry 37; Dorchester-on-Thames 50; Frilford 49; Great Denham 1; Luton 6; Milton Heights 48; Milton Keynes 35; Oxford (oval) 64; Swalcliffe Lea 58; Towcester Vale 45; Tubney 65; Weston-on-the-Green 52; Yarnton 52
Roman: Aston Tirrold 48; Bicester 49; Daventry 37; Dorchester-on-Thames 50, 61; Frilford 49; Grendon Underwood 27; Kempston 3; Luton 6; Oxford 51; South Leigh 64; Stowe 35; Sywell 44; Towcester 44, 45; Tubney 65; Wolverton 26
Saxon: Bletchley 20; Broughton, Bucks 20; Wolverton 26
Saxo-Norman: Kempston 3; Silsoe 17
medieval: Aston Abbots 29; Broughton, Bucks 29; Clapham 16; Deddington 50; Dorchester-on-Thames 50, 61; Emberton 21; Luton 6; Middleton Stoney 51; Newport Pagnell 23; Oxford 64; Shabbington 30; Silsoe 17; Weston-on-the-Green 52
post-medieval: Clapham 16; Dorchester-on-Thames 61; Letcombe Regis 51; Ludgershall 30; Luton 6; Oxford 64
undated woodland clearance; Little Stanion 36

plant remains, charred
late Neolithic/early Bronze Age; Biddenham Loop 2
middle Bronze Age; Earls Barton 40
inconclusive; Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass 34

plaster, Roman wall; Marcham/Frilford 72

Polebrook, Nhants; Polebrook Hall, C17-19 43

ponds
late Bronze Age; Kempston 2, 2
Roman; Kempston 2
medieval; Wotton Underwood 30

post-built structures, late Iron Age/early Roman and Roman: Milton Keynes 27; Oxford 51

postholes

late Neolithic/early Bronze Age; Biddenham Loop 2, 2
late Bronze/Iron Age; Aston Abbots 29
Iron Age: Clapham to Turvey Water Tower Reinforcement Main 4; Frilford 49; Oxford 64
Roman: Bicester 49; Frilford 49; Kempston 3
mid-Saxon; Bletchley 20
Saxo-Norman: Kempston 3; Silsoe 17
medieval; Oxford 64
post-medieval: Oxford 64; Quainton 30
undated; High Wycombe 30

pottery

Neolithic

Grooved Ware; Biddenham Loop 2
Peterborough Ware; Biddenham Loop 3

Beaker; Biddenham Loop 2

Bronze Age

Collared Urn; Upton 45-6, 46
Deverel-Rimbury; Denham 28
middle; Sutton Courtenay 65
middle/late; Broughton, Bucks 20
late; Kempston 2
unspecified; Biddenham Loop 3

Iron Age

early; Weston-on-the-Green 52
early/middle: Daventry 37; Milton Heights 48; Swalcliffe Lea 58
middle; Milton Keynes 31
late: Goring on Thames 50; Milton Keynes 31, 35; Swalcliffe Lea 58; Weston-on-the-Green 52
unspecified Biddenham Loop 3; Broughton, Bucks 29; Grendon Underwood 27; Marcham/Frilford 74, 76; Moulton 42; Upper Heyford 65

Roman

amphora stamp; Frilford 55
cremation urns and beakers; Tubney 65
Nene Valley flagon; Little Stanion 36
pink-grogged local ware; Stowe 35
greyware; Chinnor 49
Oxford colour-coat; Frilford 55
Oxford colour-coat mortaria: Frilford 55; Oxford 57
Samian; Frilford 55
unspecified: Ambrosden 47; Aston Tirrold 48; Biddenham Loop 3; Broughton, Bucks 20, 29; Denham 28, 29; Dorchester-on-Thames 61; Dunstable 5; Frilford 54, 54-5; Goring on Thames 50; Grendon Underwood 27; Kempston 3; Lillingstone Lovell 35; Marcham/Frilford 72, 74, 76; Milton Heights 48; Milton Keynes 31; Northmoor 62; Oxford 51, 51; Silsoe 17; South Leigh 64; Stowe 35; Sywell 44; Tubney 65; Weston-on-the-Green 52

Index

Saxon

hand-built; Broughton, Bucks 29
St Neots-type; Silsoe 17
early; Wolverton 26
early-middle: Biddenham Loop 2; Great Denham 1, 1; Oxford 63
middle; Bletchley 20
late: Dorchester-on-Thames 61

medieval

Brill/Boarstall; Oxford 57
Stanion-Lyveden; Little Stanion 36
Potterspury; Stony Stratford 24
unspecified Akeley 19; Brightwell Baldwin 83; Clapham 16; Dunstable 5; Emberton 21; Middleton Stoney 51; Milton Keynes 35; Newport Pagnell 23; North Crawley 23; Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass 34; Towcester 45; Weston-on-the-Green 52; Winslow 26

post-medieval

Potterspury; Stony Stratford 24
Staffordshire scribble ware; Leighton Buzzard 8
other and unspecified: Clapham 16; Frilford 55; Leighton Buzzard 8; Ludgershall 30; Oxford 57; Silsoe 17; Towcester 45

power station, C20; Northampton 42

Quainton, Bucks; Shipton Lee, Grange Farm,

post-medieval 30

quarries and quarry pits

Roman; Clapham to Ravensden water pipeline 16
post-medieval: Biddenham Loop 2; Great Cransley 41; Great Denham 1-2, 1; Marlow 30; Mentmore 35; Oxford 57, 63; Tubney 65
undated: Irthlingborough 42; Leighton Buzzard 7-8; Thrapston 44; Tylers Green 25

radiocarbon dating, early Bronze Age; Upton 46

railway, mineral; Great Cransley 41

Raunds, Nhants; Raunds Area Project, publications 43

Ravensden-Wilden Reinforcement Main, Beds 5

Ravenstone, Bucks; The Old Forge, C19 forge 24

rectory, C19; Barnwell 39

Repton, Derbyshire; Viking fortress 13-14, 13, 15

ridge and furrow

medieval: Beachampton 20; Broughton, Bucks 21; Broughton, Nhants 41; Cottingham 41; Great Cransley 41; Gretton 41; Hannington 41; Hannington to Empingham Pipeline 41; Milton Keynes 30-1; Rockingham 41; Rothwell 41; Rushton 41; Thame 78, 78; Thorpe Mandeville to Greatworth Pipeline 44; Walgrave 41; Woodstock 65
undated: Dalscote 36; Fritwell 61; Terrick 30; Upper Heyford 65; Wolverton 26

ring, Roman glass finger; Marcham/Frilford 72

ring ditches (*see also* barrows; roundhouses)

late Neolithic/early Bronze Age; Biddenham Loop 3

Bronze Age; Culham (barrows) 47

Iron Age: Milton Heights 48; Upper Heyford 65

Roman: Grendon Underwood 27; South Leigh (round inhumation) 64

undated: Thame 52; Tubney (penannular, possible barrow) 65

ringwork, Bronze Age; Thrapston 44

roads

Roman: Brightwell Baldwin 84, 85; Little Stanion (Leicester-Godmanchester) 36; Moxon to Sandy water main 16-17; South Leigh 64; Whilton Lodge (Watling Street) 46

medieval; Thame 77, 77, 81

roadside development, Roman

South Leigh 64

Whilton Lodge 46

Rockingham, Nhants; SP 872 921, ditches, pit, ridge and furrow 41

Rothschild, Alice de 7

Rothschild, Baron Ferdinand de 7

Rothwell, Nhants; SP 8412 7980, ridge and furrow 41

roundhouses (*see also* ring ditches)

Iron Age: Daventry 37; Great Denham 1, 1; Milton Heights 48; Milton Keynes 31, 32; Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass 34; Towcester Vale 45

Roman: Frilford 53, 53, 55; Northmoor 62

Rushton, Nhants

SP 8530 8480 to SP 8408 8075; prehistoric,

Roman and medieval 41

Triangular Lodge 43

Salcey Forest, Nhants; woodland earthworks, early Iron Age charcoal 43

Sandy, Beds; Star Service Station, former Girtford House 17

scraper, undated flint; Long Crendon 22

settlements

undated prehistoric; Rushton 41

Mesolithic; Tubney 65

Bronze Age (possible); Aston Abbots 29

Iron Age: Aston Abbots 29; Clapham to Ravensden water pipeline 16; Clapham to Turvey Water Tower Reinforcement Main 4; Milton Keynes 35; Northampton 46; Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass 34; Swalcliffe Lea (linear pit cluster settlement) 57-8, 59-60; Weston-on-the-Green 52

late Iron Age/Roman: Milton Keynes (enclosed) 31, 31; Towcester to M40 Road Improvement Scheme 38-9

Roman: Clapham to Ravensden water pipeline 16; Clapham to Turvey Water Tower Reinforcement Main 4; Grendon Underwood 27; Milton Keynes

- 27; Northampton 46; Rushton 41; Towcester to M40 Road Improvement Scheme 38-9
 medieval; Fritwell 61
- Shabbington, Bucks; Mill Road, Rose Cottage, medieval pits 30
- sheep
 middle Bronze Age, in burial; Sutton Courtenay 65
 Roman, juvenile; Marcham/Frilford 76
- Shefford, Beds; Shefford Lower School, Roman 17
- Silsoe, Beds; Cranfield University, Roman, Saxo-Norman, medieval and post-medieval 17-18
- slag
 Roman: Grendon Underwood 27; Marcham/Frilford 74
 undated: Fineshade Wood 40; Heath and Reach 7
- Sonning, Oxon; Sewage Pumping Station, Mesolithic and late Neolithic/early Bronze Age flints, Saxon wooden structure 51-2
- South Leigh, Oxon; Gill Mill, Roman roads, buildings, ring ditch with inhumation, field system 64
- spearhead, Anglo-Saxon; Tempsford, Beds 14
- Spencer, Arnold; navigation works at Tempsford (1628) 11
- Stadhampton, Oxon; Ascott Park, garden features 47
- Stagsden, Beds; Bury End, The Warrens 17
- Stanwick, Nhants; Stanwick Hall, C18 43
- Steeple Aston, Oxon
 Hopcrofts Holt 52
 Village Hall, land adjacent to 64
- Stewkley, Bucks; Tythe Gardens 24
- Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass, Bucks:
 Iron Age settlement, Roman, medieval and C19 34
- Stoke Lyne, Oxon; St Peter's Church 64
- Stone, Bucks; River Thame 35
- stone, medieval worked, possible stonemason's test piece; Dunstable 5
- stone structures
 medieval, massive; Fotheringhay 47
 C14-16; Stony Stratford 24
- Stony Stratford, Bucks
 Cock Hotel; C18 buildings 24
 Market Square; C14-16 structure 24
- Stowe, Bucks
 Stowe Landscape Gardens; Sleeping Parlour, C18 33-4
 Stowe School, Roman features 35
- Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwicks; town plan 78
- Sulgrave, Nhants
 Castle Green: medieval village remains 43-4;
- stone structures, C17 or earlier 47
 Dial House Farm; C18-19 farm buildings 43
- sunken-featured buildings
 Biddenham Loop 2, 3
 Bletchley 20
 Great Denham 1, 1
- Sutton Courtenay, Oxon; Bridge Farm, Neolithic and Bronze Age finds, middle Bronze Age
 bustum-style cremation, Iron Age and Roman field systems 64-5
- Swalcliffe Lea, Oxon; early-middle Iron Age linear pit cluster settlement 57-8, 59-60
- Sywell, Nhants; Sywell Aerodrome, Roman oven 44
- Taplow, Bucks
 Cliveden Stud; magnetometer survey 34
 Taplow Court; C18 walls, and earlier manor house 35-6
- Tattenhoe, Bucks; St Giles' Church; C16 and possible earlier structure 24
- Templars; Oxford preceptory 63
- Tempsford, Beds 8-16
 battle between Anglo-Saxons and Vikings 12, 14-15
 circular feature, large double-ditched 12, 15
 Gannock's Castle 12
 navigation works, early C17 9, 11, 15
 palaeochannels 10-11, 10, 11, 15
 spearhead, Anglo-Saxon 14
 Viking fortress, possible 8-16, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14
 Repton and Irish longphuirt compared 13-14, 13, 14, 15
- Terrick, Bucks; Nash Lee, ridge and furrow, Icknield Way 30
- Tewkesbury, Glos; town plan 78
- Thame, Oxon
 Church Farm; undated ring ditch, Iron Age-early Roman enclosure ditches 52
 New Thame medieval planned town; origins and morphology 77-81, 77-82; Baldington manor 80; Bell Lane 80; Birdcage 79, 79; burgrave plots 77, 77, 78-9, 78-9; charters, medieval 77; church of St Mary the Virgin 77; D-shaped enclosure abutting onto New Thame 79, 79, 80, 80; Elms Park 78, 78, 79; episcopal or royal residence, possible 80; High Street 78, 78, 79; Inclosure Award (1826) 77; marketplace 81, 81; minster 80; the Moats 80; Moor End Lane 80, 80; North Street 80, 80; Old Town Lane, former 80; Place House 80, 81; Pump Lane 81, 81; royal highway diverted through 77, 77, 81; Thame Park Cistercian house 77
- Thornborough, Bucks; Coombs Farm 24-5
- Thorpe Malsor, Nhants; SP 840 794 41
- Thorpe Mandeville to Greatworth Pipeline, Nhants; later prehistoric, Roman and medieval 44
- Thrapston, Nhants
 Chancery Lane, Mulberry House; C18 cottage 44
 Huntingdon Road; Bronze Age ringwork, roundhouses, cremation, quarry pits 44
- Thurleigh, Beds; Mill Road 5
- Thurning, Nhants; Longbrook Farm 44
- tiles
 Roman: Denham 28; Frilford 54; Shefford 17
 medieval: Clapham 16; Oxford (floor) 51, (roof) 64
 post-medieval: Clapham 16; Dunstable 5; Silsoe (roof) 17; Tattenhoe (Little Brickhill floor) 24

Index

- undated; Oxford (roof) 48
- timber framed building, late medieval; Nash 23
- timber structures
 - Roman; framework in well, Denham 28
 - C17; Chesham 21
- Toli, jarl of Huntingdon 12
- Towcester, Nhants
 - Bury Mount; Roman and later pre-motte deposits, construction of motte, line of ditch 44, 45
 - Lactodorum Roman town 38
 - Watling Street: Roman 38, 45; late medieval and post-medieval pottery 45
- Towcester to M40 Road Improvement Scheme, Nhants;
 - Iron Age/early Roman and Roman settlements and iron smelting 38-9
- Towcester Vale, Nhants; SP 689479 to 692465, late prehistoric settlement, medieval Wood Burcote 45
- tower, undated foundations; Clanfield 47
- towns
 - Roman: Alchester 52; Bannaventa 38, 46;
 - Lactodorum 38
 - medieval planned, New Thame; *see under* Thame
- trackways
 - Iron Age: Great Cransley 41; Little Stanion 36;
 - Milton Keynes 31, 32; Moulsoford 48
 - Roman: Great Cransley 41; Milton Keynes 31, 32;
 - Wolverton 26
 - medieval; Wotton Underwood 30
- trenches
 - Roman parallel cultivation: Kempston 2-3, 2, 3;
 - Stoke Hammond and Linslade Western Bypass 34
 - World War I training; Marlow 18, 18-19
- Tubney, Oxon; Tubney Wood Quarry, Mesolithic settlement, possible round barrow, Iron Age, Roman and medieval 65
- Tylers Green, Bucks; Church Road, Hazelmere Upholstery 25
- Tyringham, Bucks; Park Farm 25
- Uffington, Oxon; Broad Street, St Mary's Church 65
- Upper Heyford, Oxon; Heyford Park, Iron Age ring ditches, ridge and furrow 65
- Upper Stondon, Beds; All Saints churchyard 6
- Upton, Nhants
 - flood attenuation works; early Bronze Age cremation in Collared Urn 45-6, 46
 - Quinton House School; C19 cellar 46
 - SP 724602, Barratt site D2 45
- Vale and Ridgway Project *see* Marcham/Frilford (Roman religious centre)
- vaults, brick burial
 - Blisworth 46
 - Kelmarsh 47
- Venus figurine, Roman clay; South Leigh 64
- Viking longphuir, Ireland 13-14, 13, 14, 15
- village remains, medieval
 - Brightwell Baldwin 82-5, 83-4
 - Gretton 41
 - Sulgrave 43-4
 - Towcester Vale 45
- villas, Roman
 - CLASP investigations in Nhants 38
 - Frilford 52-4, 53, 55
- Walgrave, Nhants; SP 8225 7375 to 8225 7300, ridge and furrow 41
- wall, city; Oxford 62
- Wallis, Bernard, of Brightwell Baldwin 83
- Walton, Bucks; Open University, Jennie Lee Building 25
- Warmington, Warwicks; Roman farmstead 58
- waterhole, Roman; Dorchester-on-Thames 61
- waterlogged material, Roman
 - Marcham/Frilford, potential for 72
 - South Leigh 64
- Watling Street Roman road 46
- Weedon Lois Reinforcement Main, Nhants 38
- weight, medieval stone basket-trap; Furtho 40
- wells
 - Roman: Aston Tirrold 48; Denham 27, 28
 - C18; Witney 65
- Wendlebury, Oxon; Langford Lane, Roman rectangular double-ditched enclosure 52
- Weston Underwood, Bucks
 - Cherry Tree Cottage, C17-18 cottages 25
 - Church Farm 25
- Weston-on-the-Green, Oxon; west of B430, Iron Age, early Roman and medieval 52
- Whaddon, Bucks; Calverton Road, Shenley Dens Farmhouse, C18-19 25
- Wheatley, Oxon; High Street, C18-19 52
- Wilton Lodge, Nhants
 - Bannaventa Roman Small Town 38, 46
 - Watling Street, probable line of 46
- Wilbarston, Nhants; SP 8565 8620 41
- Willington Docks, Beds 12
- Winslow, Bucks
 - Cattlemarket 26
 - High Street; post-medieval buildings 25
 - Tuckley Farm 26
 - Vicarage Road; The Old Vicarage, post-medieval 26
- Witney, Oxon
 - A40 Shores Green Interchange 57
 - High Street; burgage plot boundary, C18-19 structures 65
- Woburn Safari Park, Beds; Project Raja, elephant house 16
- Wolverton, Bucks; Radcliffe School, Bronze Age burial, Roman field system, early Saxon cemetery, ridge and furrow 26
- Wood Burcote DMV, Towcester Vale, Nhants 45
- wooden objects, waterlogged; Roman, South Leigh 64
- woodland clearance, undated; Little Stanion 36
- Woodstock, Oxon; Shipton Road, medieval and C19 65
- Woodstown, near Waterford, Ireland; Viking longphort 14, 14

World War I training trenches; Marlow 18, *18-19*

Worminghall, Bucks; The Avenue 26

Wotton Underwood, Bucks; Wotton House, South Pavilion,
medieval and post-medieval features 30

Yarnton, Oxon; Yarnton Lane, Little Marsh Playing Fields,
late Bronze/early Iron Age pit 52

Notes for Contributors

1. The submitted article should follow the format of *South Midlands Archaeology*. That is:

name of the County followed by

name of the organisation (if applicable) followed by

name of the writer or compiler followed by

body of the article with suitable headings and sub-headings.

2. If the article consists of many separate site reports, each site should be reported as follows:

name of the site followed by

grid reference (eg SP 1234 5678) followed by

name of the person who wrote the site report followed by

individual site report with suitable headings and sub-headings.

3. One purpose of *SMA* is to act as a record of the work carried out in the area; this does not mean that it need be dull. Contributors are asked to be as interesting as possible for the many members of CBA South Midlands who are not archaeologists but who have a lively interest in the past.

4. If, during an investigation, nothing was found, don't be afraid to say so in simple terms.

5. When the article is submitted please ensure that all text (including captions) and pictures are included and clearly labelled.

6. The preferred method for receiving text is as a Rich Text File (rtf extension) sent by email to bhorne@globalnet.co.uk with a subject of "SMA contribution". Please do not send documents with embedded pictures. Pictures and text must be separate files. CDs with the contribution can be mailed to Beaumont, Church End, Edlesborough, Dunstable, Beds. LU6 2EP. If you are unable to comply with the above please contact the Editor. (Barry Horne - 01525 221219 or at the above email address)

7. Pictures and diagrams should be of the highest possible quality; the printed version can be no better than that submitted.

8. Proofs will not be sent to contributors.

9. Contributors are responsible for the accuracy of their data.

10. Please note that charges are as follows: Professional/commercial - 1 free page, remainder charged at £15/page; Amateur group - 2 free pages, remainder charged at £15/page. The submission of an article will be taken as an agreement to pay the charge. Invoices will be sent out during the summer and payment is expected prior to publication in the autumn.

BJH

17th June 2008